

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM S-3**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

**BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**93-0948554**  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**5777 Central Avenue  
Suite 102  
Boulder, CO 80301  
(720) 505-4755**  
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

---

**Robert B. Brown  
Chief Executive Officer  
5777 Central Avenue  
Suite 102  
Boulder, CO 80301  
(720) 505-4755**  
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Please send copies of all communications to:*

**Daniel L. Boeglin  
Jonathan R. Zimmerman  
Faegre Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP  
2200 Wells Fargo Center  
90 South Seventh Street  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402-3901  
Telephone: (612) 766-7000**

---

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:  
From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.**

If the only securities being registered on this form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

---

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box:

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title Of Securities To Be Registered	Amount To Be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount Of Registration Fee
<i>Offering by Brickell Biotech, Inc.</i>				
Common Stock	(1)(2)	(1)	(1)(2)	
Preferred Stock	(1)(2)	(1)	(1)(2)	
Debt Securities	(1)	(1)	(1)	
Stock Purchase Contracts	(1)	(1)	(1)	
Warrants	(1)	(1)	(1)	
Rights	(1)	(1)	(1)	
Units	(1)	(1)	(1)	
Total for Offering			\$150,000,000 (3)	\$16,365 (4)(5)

(1) An unspecified number of securities or aggregate principal amount, as applicable, is being registered as may from time to time be offered at unspecified prices.

- (2) Includes rights to acquire common stock or preferred stock of the Company under any stockholder rights plan then in effect, if applicable under the terms of any such plan.
- (3) No separate consideration will be received for shares of common stock that are issued upon conversion of debt securities, depositary shares or preferred stock or upon exercise of common stock warrants registered in the offering hereunder. The aggregate maximum offering price of all securities issued by the registrant pursuant to this registration statement will not exceed \$150,000,000.
- (4) The registration fee has been calculated in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").
- (5) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, this registration statement also covers such indeterminable number of additional shares of common stock that may become issuable by reason of any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, or similar transaction that is effected without the receipt of consideration and results in an increase in the number of shares of the common stock that are outstanding.

**THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.**

---

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

This registration statement contains two prospectuses:

- (1) A base prospectus, which covers the offering, issuance and sale of such indeterminate number of shares of common stock and preferred stock, such indeterminate principal amount of debt securities, and such indeterminate number of stock purchase contracts, warrants, rights or units, which together shall have an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$150,000,000; and
- (2) A sales agreement prospectus relating to the sale by Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. (together, the “Agents”) of common stock having an aggregate offering price of \$50,000,000 from time to time under a sales agreement with the Agents.

The base prospectus immediately follows this explanatory note. The specific terms of any securities to be offered pursuant to the base prospectus will be specified in a prospectus supplement to the base prospectus.

The sales agreement prospectus immediately follows the base prospectus. The common stock that may be offered, issued and sold by the Company under the sales agreement prospectus is included in the \$150,000,000 of securities that may be offered, issued and sold by us under the base prospectus. Upon termination of the sales agreement with the Agents, any portion of the \$50,000,000 included in the sales agreement prospectus that is not sold pursuant to the sales agreement will be available for sale in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement, and if no shares are sold under the sales agreement, the full \$50,000,000 of securities not sold may be sold in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement.

---

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED MARCH 9, 2021**

**PROSPECTUS**



**Brickell Biotech, Inc.**

**\$150,000,000  
Common Stock  
Preferred Stock  
Debt Securities  
Stock Purchase Contracts  
Warrants  
Rights  
Units**

We may offer and sell, from time to time in one or more offerings, up to \$150,000,000 in the aggregate of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, stock purchase contracts, warrants, rights and units of the Company, in any combination. We intend to use the proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities offered. Each time we offer and sell securities, we will file a prospectus supplement to this prospectus that contains specific information about the offering and, if applicable, the amounts, prices and terms of the securities. Such supplements may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement before you invest in any of our securities. This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

We may offer and sell the securities described in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement directly to our stockholders or to other purchasers or through agents on our behalf or through underwriters or dealers as designated from time to time. If any agents or underwriters are involved in the sale of any of these securities, the applicable prospectus supplement will provide the names of the agents or underwriters and any applicable fees, commission or discounts. See the sections of this prospectus entitled "About this Prospectus" and "Plan of Distribution" for more information. This prospectus may not be used by us to offer and sell our securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of the securities.

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "BBI". On March 8, 2021, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market was \$1.14.

**Investing in our securities involves risks. You should carefully read and consider the "Risk Factors" included in this prospectus, in our periodic reports, in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a specific offering of securities and in any other documents we file with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). See the section entitled "Risk Factors" on page 8 of this prospectus, in our other filings with the SEC and in the applicable prospectus supplement, if any.**

---

**Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">About This Prospectus</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	<a href="#">3</a>
<a href="#">Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference</a>	<a href="#">3</a>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
<a href="#">Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">8</a>
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">9</a>
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	<a href="#">10</a>
<a href="#">Description of Debt Securities</a>	<a href="#">13</a>
<a href="#">Description of Stock Purchase Contracts</a>	<a href="#">27</a>
<a href="#">Description of Warrants</a>	<a href="#">28</a>
<a href="#">Description of Rights</a>	<a href="#">30</a>
<a href="#">Description of Units</a>	<a href="#">31</a>
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	<a href="#">32</a>
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	<a href="#">35</a>
<a href="#">Experts</a>	<a href="#">35</a>

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">About This Prospectus Supplement</a>	<a href="#">S-1</a>
<a href="#">Prospectus Supplement Summary</a>	<a href="#">S-2</a>
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">S-5</a>
<a href="#">Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	<a href="#">S-8</a>
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">S-9</a>
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	<a href="#">S-10</a>
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	<a href="#">S-11</a>
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	<a href="#">S-12</a>
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	<a href="#">S-14</a>
<a href="#">Experts</a>	<a href="#">S-14</a>
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	<a href="#">S-15</a>
<a href="#">Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference</a>	<a href="#">S-15</a>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the SEC using a “shelf” registration process. By using a shelf registration statement, we may sell securities described in this prospectus from time to time and in one or more offerings up to a total dollar amount of \$150.0 million. This prospectus provides you with a general description of our securities that we may offer, which is not meant to be a complete description of each of the securities.

We may also provide a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement to add information to, or update or change information contained in, this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement together with the additional information to which we refer you in the sections of this prospectus titled “Where You Can Find More Information.”

To the extent required by applicable law, each time we sell securities, we will provide you with this prospectus and, to the extent required, a prospectus supplement that will contain more information about the specific terms of the offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus or in documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, you should rely on the prospectus supplement, provided that if any statement in one of these documents is inconsistent with a statement in another document having a later date—for example, a document incorporated by reference in this prospectus or the applicable prospectus supplement—the statement in the later-dated document automatically modifies and supersedes the earlier statement. We urge you to carefully read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, together with the information incorporated herein and therein by reference as described under the headings “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference,” before buying any of the securities being offered.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus, and any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the information incorporated by reference herein as described under “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference,” and any free writing prospectus that we prepare and distribute.

**You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement or incorporated by reference herein and therein. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different or additional information. If anyone provides you with different or additional information, you should not rely on it. We may only offer to sell, and seek offers to buy, any securities in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted.**

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement or other offering materials do not contain all of the information included in the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. We are subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”), and, therefore, file reports and other information with the SEC. Statements contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement or other offering materials about the provisions or contents of any agreement or other document are only summaries. If SEC rules require that any agreement or document be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, you should refer to that agreement or document for its complete contents.

This prospectus incorporates by reference, and the applicable prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus may contain and incorporate by reference, certain market and industry data obtained from independent market research, industry publications and surveys, governmental agencies and publicly available information. Industry surveys, publications and forecasts generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. We believe the data from such third-party sources to be reliable. However, we have not independently verified any of such data and cannot guarantee its accuracy or completeness. Similarly, internal market research and industry forecasts, which we believe to be reliable based upon our management’s knowledge of the market and the industry, have not been verified by any independent sources. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding the



market or industry data presented herein, our estimates involve risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors and evolution over time.

**You should assume that the information in this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement or any other offering materials is only accurate and complete as of the date on its respective cover, and that any information incorporated by reference is accurate and complete only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, unless otherwise indicated. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since such date.**

Except as otherwise indicated herein or as the context otherwise requires, references to “Brickell,” “the Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Brickell Biotech, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains our reports, proxy and other information regarding us and other issuers that file electronically with the SEC, at <http://www.sec.gov>. Our SEC filings are also available at our website (<https://www.brickellbio.com>). However, except for our filings with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, the information on our website is not, and should not be deemed to be, a part of, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows “incorporation by reference” into this prospectus of information that we file with the SEC. This permits us to disclose important information to you by referencing these filed documents. Any information referenced this way is considered to be a part of this prospectus and any information filed by us with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus automatically will be deemed to update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the following documents which we have filed with the SEC (excluding any documents or portions of such documents that have been “furnished” but not “filed” for purposes of the Exchange Act):

- (1) the registrant’s Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020;
- (2) the registrant’s Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on [February 26, 2021](#); and
- (3) the description of the registrant’s common stock contained in [Exhibit 99.3](#) to the registration statement on [Form S-8](#) that the registrant filed with the SEC on September 10, 2019, including any amendment or report that the registrant may file for the purpose of updating such description.

We incorporate by reference any filings made by us with the SEC in accordance with Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act on or after the date of this prospectus and the date all of the securities offered hereby are sold or the offering is otherwise terminated, with the exception of any information furnished under Item 2.02 and Item 7.01 (including any financial statements or exhibits relating thereto furnished pursuant to Item 9.01) of Form 8-K, which is not deemed filed and which is not incorporated by reference herein. Any such filings shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference and to be a part of this prospectus from the respective dates of filing of those documents.

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement are part of a registration statement that we filed with the SEC and do not contain all of the information in the registration statement. The full registration statement may be obtained from the SEC or us, as provided below. Statements in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus about these documents are summaries and each statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the document to which it refers. You should refer to the actual documents for a more complete description of the relevant matters. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement at the SEC’s website, as provided above.

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is, or is deemed, to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus modifies or supersedes that statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

We will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, without charge, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus but not delivered with this prospectus, excluding any exhibits to those documents unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference as an exhibit in this prospectus. You should direct requests for documents to:

**Brickell Biotech, Inc.**  
**c/o Corporate Secretary**  
**5777 Central Avenue**  
**Suite 102**  
**Boulder, CO 80301**  
**(720) 505-4755**  
**Email: IR@brickellbio.com**

You should rely only on the information incorporated by reference or presented in this prospectus or the applicable prospectus supplement. Neither we, nor any underwriters or agents, have authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or the applicable prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the dates of those documents.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights certain information about us and selected information contained elsewhere in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding to invest in our securities. For a more complete understanding of our Company, we encourage you to read and consider carefully the more detailed information in this prospectus, including the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and the information under the heading “[Risk Factors](#)” in this prospectus, before making an investment decision.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage pharmaceutical company focused on the development of innovative and differentiated prescription therapeutics for debilitating skin diseases with a focus on our lead asset for the treatment of hyperhidrosis. Our executive management team and board of directors bring extensive experience in product development and global commercialization, having served in leadership roles at large global pharmaceutical companies and biotechs that have developed and/or launched successful products, including several that were first-in-class and/or achieved iconic status, such as Cialis®, Taltz®, Gemzar®, Prozac®, Cymbalta®, and Juvederm®.

Our pivotal Phase 3 clinical-stage investigational product candidate, sofpironium bromide, is a new chemical entity that belongs to a class of medications called anticholinergics. Anticholinergics block the action of acetylcholine, a chemical that transmits signals within the nervous system that are responsible for a range of bodily functions, including activation of the sweat glands. Sofpironium bromide was retrometabolically designed. Retrometabolic drugs are designed to exert their action locally and are potentially rapidly metabolized to a less active form once absorbed into the blood. This proposed mechanism of action may allow for potentially highly effective doses to be used while limiting systemic side effects. We intend to develop sofpironium bromide as a potential best-in-class, self-administered, once daily, topical therapy for the treatment of primary axillary (underarm) hyperhidrosis.

Hyperhidrosis is a life-altering condition of sweating beyond what is physiologically necessary for thermoregulation of the body. It is believed to be caused by an overactive cholinergic response of the sweat glands and affects an estimated 15.3 million, or 4.8%, of the United States (“U.S.”) population. According to a 2016 update on the prevalence and severity of hyperhidrosis in the U.S. by Doolittle et al., axillary hyperhidrosis, which is the targeted first potential indication for sofpironium bromide, is the most common occurrence of hyperhidrosis, affecting approximately 65% of patients, or an estimated 10 million individuals, in the U.S.

We are currently developing sofpironium bromide in the U.S. for the treatment of primary axillary hyperhidrosis. In the fourth quarter of 2020, we initiated the pivotal Phase 3 program for sofpironium bromide, which is comprised of two pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials (Cardigan I and II) to evaluate the safety and efficacy of sofpironium bromide gel, 15% compared to vehicle (placebo) in approximately 350 subjects (per trial) aged nine years or older with primary axillary hyperhidrosis in the U.S. We expect to report topline results from the pivotal Phase 3 program in the fourth quarter of 2021. If successful, the results from these studies are expected to form the basis of a prospective new drug application in the U.S. with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of primary axillary hyperhidrosis.

### Our Corporate Information

Our corporate headquarters are located in Boulder, Colorado, where we occupy facilities totaling approximately 3,038 square feet under a lease agreement that expires in October 2021 and includes two additional three-year renewal options. We use our current facilities primarily for research and development and general and administrative personnel. Our telephone number is (720) 505-4755, and our website address is <https://www.brickellbio.com>. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus, you should not consider information contained on our website in deciding whether to purchase our securities and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

This prospectus and the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus contain references to our trademarks and trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus and the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including logos, artwork, and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other company.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, contain forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties for purposes of the safe harbor provided by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, other than statements of historical fact, including statements relating to future financial, business, and/or research and clinical performance, conditions, plans, prospects, trends, or strategies and other such matters, including without limitation, our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future liquidity, future revenue, projected expenses, results of operations, the anticipated timing, scope, design, progress, results and/or reporting of data of ongoing and future non-clinical studies and clinical trials, intellectual property rights, including the validity, term, and enforceability of such, the expected timing and/or results of regulatory submissions and approvals, and prospects for commercializing any of Brickell's product candidates, or research collaborations with, or actions of, its partners, including in Japan, the U.S. or any other country, are forward-looking statements. The words "believe," "may," "could," "will," "estimate," "continue," "anticipate," "intend," "plan," "expect," "predict," "potential," "opportunity," "goals," "looking forward" or "should," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Such statements are based on management's current expectations and involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results and performance could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements as a result of many factors.

We based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy, short-term and long-term business operations and objectives, and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties, and assumptions, including those described in "Risk Factors" in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, and under a similar heading in any other annual, periodic or current report we may file with the SEC in the future. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge quickly and from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties, and assumptions, the future events and trends discussed in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, or in our Annual Report may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to revise or publicly release the results of any revision to these forward-looking statements, except as required by law. Given these risks and uncertainties, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements are qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement.

You should read carefully the factors described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, to better understand the risks and uncertainties inherent in our business and underlying any forward-looking statements. You are advised to consult any further disclosures we make on related subjects in our future public filings and on our website.

## **RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our securities involves risks. You should carefully consider the risk factors incorporated by reference in this prospectus from our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 and any updates to those risk factors or new risk factors contained in our subsequent Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q or Current Reports on Form 8-K, all of which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, as the same may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by our filings under the Exchange Act, as well as the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a specific offering or resale. Before making any investment decision, you should carefully consider these risks as well as other information we include or incorporate by reference in this prospectus or in the applicable prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus. For more information, see the section entitled “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation of Documents by Reference” elsewhere in this prospectus. These risks could materially affect our business, results of operations or financial condition and affect the value of our securities. You could lose all or part of your investment. Additionally, the risks and uncertainties discussed in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement, are not the only risks and uncertainties that we face, and additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.*

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Except as otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities offered by this prospectus for general corporate purposes, which may include, but not be limited to, working capital, capital expenditures, the repayment or refinancing of indebtedness and other investments or business development opportunities. Additional information on the use of net proceeds from the sale of securities offered by us by this prospectus may be set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to that offering.



## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a summary of the material terms of our capital stock and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended (the “Certificate”), and amended and restated bylaws (the “Bylaws”). It also summarizes some relevant provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”). Since the terms of our Certificate, our Bylaws and the DGCL are more detailed than the general information provided below, you should only rely on the actual provisions of those documents and the DGCL. If you would like to read our Certificate or our Bylaws, they are on file with the SEC. See the section entitled “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation of Documents by Reference” contained elsewhere.

As of December 31, 2020, our Certificate authorized us to issue 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. As of December 31, 2020, we had 53,551,461 shares of common stock and no shares of preferred stock outstanding and warrants outstanding to purchase (i) one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; (ii) 490,683 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$10.36 per share; (iii) 9,005 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$33.31 per share; (iv) 17,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.25 per share; (v) 1,556,420 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.16 per share; and (vi) 20,833,322 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.72 per share. As of December 31, 2020, we also had (i) 4,688,625 options issued and outstanding to purchase our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.66 per share and (ii) 143,000 shares of common stock underlying unvested restricted stock units outstanding. As of December 31, 2020, we had 2,062,535 shares remaining available for future grant under the 2020 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan. If the holders of our outstanding stock options and warrants exercise their rights to acquire our common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders existing prior to the exercise of such rights will be diluted.

### Common Stock

*Voting Rights.* The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders. The holders of shares of our common stock are not entitled to cumulate their votes in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock can elect all of our directors.

*Dividend Rights.* The holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably the dividends, if any, that may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of funds legally available for such dividends.

*Liquidation Rights.* In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our Company, the holders of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preferences granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

*Preemptive Rights.* Holders of our common stock have no preemptive rights and no conversion rights or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. All the outstanding shares of common stock are, and all shares of common stock offered, when issued and paid for, will be, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any shares of our preferred stock.

### Preferred Stock

Our Certificate provides that we may issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series as may be determined by our board of directors. Our board of directors has broad discretionary authority with respect to the rights of any new series of preferred stock and may establish the following with respect to the shares in each series, without any vote or action of the stockholders:

- the number of shares;

- the designations, preferences, privileges, and rights, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences; and
- any limits or restrictions.

We believe that the ability of our board of directors to issue one or more series of preferred stock provides us with flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions, and in meeting other corporate needs that may arise. The authorized shares of preferred stock, as well as authorized and unissued shares of common stock, are available for issuance without action by our stockholders, unless such action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities may be listed or traded.

Our board of directors may authorize, without stockholder approval, the issuance of preferred stock with voting and conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of holders of common stock. Although our board of directors has no current intention of doing so, it could issue a series of preferred stock that could, depending on the terms of such series, impede the completion of a merger, tender offer or other takeover attempt of our Company. Our board of directors could also issue preferred stock having terms that could discourage an acquisition attempt through which an acquiror may be able to change the composition of our board of directors, including a tender offer or other transaction that some, or a majority, of our stockholders might believe to be in their best interests or in which stockholders might receive a premium for their stock over the then-current market price. Any issuance of preferred stock therefore could have the effect of decreasing the market price of our common stock.

#### **The Nasdaq Capital Market Listing**

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “BBI.”

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. Its address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 and its telephone number is (800) 937-5449.

#### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Our Certificate, Bylaws and certain provisions of the DGCL may have an anti-takeover effect. These provisions may delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder would consider in its best interest. This includes an attempt that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders. These provisions are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. They are also expected to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of the Company to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging takeover proposals because, among other things, negotiation of takeover proposals might result in an improvement of their terms.

#### **Delaware Anti-Takeover Law**

We are a Delaware corporation and, as such, we are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL. Section 203 generally prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding (a) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers of the corporation and (b) shares issued under

employee stock plans under which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or

- on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition involving the interested stockholder of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of its stock owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 of the DGCL defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person associated with, or controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, the entity or person.

#### ***Certificate and Bylaws***

Some provisions of our Certificate and Bylaws could also have anti-takeover effects. These provisions:

- provide for a board comprised of three classes of directors with each class serving a staggered three-year term;
- authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock from time to time, in one or more classes or series, without stockholder approval;
- require the approval of at least two-thirds of our outstanding voting stock to amend specified provisions of our Certificate;
- require the approval of at least two-thirds of our total number of authorized directors, or two-thirds of our outstanding voting stock, to amend our Bylaws;
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by our Chief Executive Officer, or by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors and newly created directorships may be filled only by a majority of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director; and
- do not include a provision for cumulative voting for directors (under cumulative voting, a minority stockholder holding a sufficient percentage of a class of shares may be able to ensure the election of one or more directors).

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

This section describes the general terms and provisions of our debt securities, which could be senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. A prospectus supplement will describe the specific terms of the debt securities offered through that prospectus supplement and any general terms outlined in this section that will not apply to those debt securities.

The senior debt securities will be issued under an indenture, referred to herein as the “senior indenture,” between us and the trustee named in the applicable prospectus supplement. The subordinated debt securities will be issued under an indenture, referred to herein as the “subordinated indenture,” between us and the trustee named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We have summarized the anticipated material terms and provisions of the senior and subordinated indentures in this section. We have also filed the forms of the indentures summarized in this section as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. You should read the applicable indenture for additional information before you buy any debt securities. The summary that follows includes references to section numbers of the indentures so that you can more easily locate these provisions.

### General

The debt securities will be our direct unsecured obligations. Neither of the indentures limits the amount of debt securities that we may issue. Both indentures permit us to issue debt securities from time to time and debt securities issued under an indenture will be issued as part of a series that has been established by us under such indenture.

The senior debt securities will be unsecured and will rank equally with all of our other unsecured unsubordinated debt. The subordinated debt securities will be unsecured and will rank equally with all of our other subordinated debt securities and, together with such other subordinated debt securities, will be subordinated to all of our existing and future Senior Debt (as defined below). See “—Subordination” below.

The debt securities are our unsecured senior or subordinated debt securities, as the case may be, but our assets include equity in our subsidiaries. As a result, our ability to make payments on our debt securities may depend in part on our receipt of dividends, loan payments and other funds from our subsidiaries. In addition, if any of our subsidiaries becomes insolvent, the direct creditors of that subsidiary will have a prior claim on its assets. Our rights and the rights of our creditors, including your rights as an owner of our debt securities, will be subject to that prior claim, unless we are also a direct creditor of that subsidiary. This subordination of creditors of a parent company to prior claims of creditors of its subsidiaries is commonly referred to as structural subordination.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may, without the consent of the holders of a series of debt securities, issue additional debt securities of that series having the same ranking and the same interest rate, maturity date and other terms (except for the price to public and issue date) as such debt securities. Any such additional debt securities, together with the initial debt securities, will constitute a single series of debt securities under the applicable indenture. No additional debt securities of a series may be issued if an event of default under the applicable indenture has occurred and is continuing with respect to that series of debt securities.

A prospectus supplement relating to a series of debt securities being offered will include specific terms relating to the offering. These terms will include some or all of the following:

- The title and type of the debt securities;
- Any limit on the total principal amount of the debt securities of that series;
- The price at which the debt securities will be issued;
- The date or dates on which the principal of and premium, if any, on the debt securities will be payable;

- The maturity date or dates of the debt securities or the method by which those dates can be determined;
- If the debt securities will bear interest:
  - The interest rate on the debt securities or the method by which the interest rate may be determined;
  - The date from which interest will accrue;
  - The record and interest payment dates for the debt securities; and
  - The first interest payment date;
- The place or places where:
  - We can make payments on the debt securities;
  - The debt securities can be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange; and
  - Notices and demands can be given to us relating to the debt securities and under the applicable indenture;
- Any optional redemption provisions that would permit us to elect redemption of the debt securities, or the holders of the debt securities to elect repayment of the debt securities, before their final maturity;
- Any sinking fund provisions that would obligate us to redeem the debt securities before their final maturity;
- Whether the debt securities will be convertible and, if so, the terms and conditions of any such conversion;
- If the debt securities will be issued in bearer form, the terms and provisions contained in the bearer securities and in the applicable indenture specifically relating to the bearer securities;
- Whether all or part of the debt securities will not be issued as permanent global securities and the extent to which the description of the book-entry procedures described below under “- Book-Entry, Delivery and Form” will not apply to such global securities - a “global security” is a debt security that we issue in accordance with the applicable indenture to represent all or part of a series of debt securities;
- Whether all or part of the debt securities will be issued in whole or in part as temporary global securities and, if so, the depositary for those temporary global securities and any special provisions dealing with the payment of interest and any terms relating to the ability to exchange interests in a temporary global security for interests in a permanent global security or for definitive debt securities;
- Whether any additional amounts will be payable;
- The denominations of the debt securities, if other than \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof for registered securities, and \$5,000 for bearer securities;
- Any portion of the principal amount of debt securities that shall be payable upon acceleration;
- The currency or currencies in which the debt securities will be denominated and payable, if other than U.S. dollars and, if a composite currency, any special provisions relating thereto;
- Any circumstances under which the debt securities may be paid in a currency other than the currency in which the debt securities are denominated and the manner in which the exchange rate shall be determined;

- Whether the provisions described below under the heading “- Defeasance” will not apply to the debt securities;
- Any events of default that will apply to the debt securities in addition to those contained in the applicable indenture;
- Any additions or changes to the covenants contained in the applicable indenture and the ability, if any, of the holders to waive our compliance with those additional or changed covenants;
- The identity of the trustee, security registrar and paying agent for the debt securities;
- Any material tax implications of the debt securities;
- Any special provisions relating to the payment of any additional amounts on the debt securities; and
- Any other terms of the debt securities.

When we use the term “holder” in this prospectus with respect to a registered debt security, we mean the person in whose name such debt security is registered in the security register.

### **Exchange and Transfer**

At the option of the holder, any debt securities of a series can be exchanged for other debt securities of that series so long as the other debt securities are denominated in authorized denominations and have the same aggregate principal amount and same terms as the debt securities that were surrendered for exchange, subject to limitations with respect to bearer securities in global form. The debt securities may be presented for registration of transfer, duly endorsed or accompanied by a satisfactory written instrument of transfer, at the office or agency maintained by us for that purpose in any place of payment that we may designate. However, holders of global securities may transfer and exchange global securities only in the manner and to the extent set forth under “- Book-Entry, Delivery and Form” below. There will be no service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange of the debt securities, but we may require holders to pay any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with a transfer or exchange of the debt securities. If the applicable prospectus supplement refers to any office or agency, in addition to the security registrar, initially designated by us where holders can surrender the debt securities for registration of transfer or exchange, we may at any time rescind the designation of any such office or agency or approve a change in the location. However, we will be required to maintain an office or agency in each place of payment for that series.

We will not be required to:

- Issue, register the transfer of or exchange debt securities to be redeemed for a period of fifteen (15) calendar days preceding the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption; or
- Register the transfer of or exchange any registered debt security selected for redemption, in whole or in part, except the unredeemed or unpaid portion of that registered debt security being redeemed in part.

### **Interest and Principal Payments**

**Payments.** Holders may present debt securities for payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, register the transfer of the debt securities and exchange the debt securities at the agency maintained by us for such purpose and identified in the applicable prospectus supplement. We refer to the applicable trustee acting in the capacity of a paying agent for the debt securities as the “paying agent.”

Any money that we pay to the paying agent for the purpose of making payments on the debt securities and that remains unclaimed two years after the payments were due will, at our request, be returned to us and after that time any holder of a debt security can only look to us for the payments on the debt security.

**Recipients of Payments.** The paying agent will pay interest to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on the applicable record date. However, upon maturity, redemption or repayment, the paying agent will pay any interest due to the person to whom it pays the principal of the debt security. The paying agent will make the payment on the date of maturity, redemption or repayment, whether or not that date is an interest payment date. An “interest payment date” for any debt security means a date on which, under the terms of that debt security, regularly scheduled interest is payable.

**Book-Entry Debt Securities.** The paying agent will make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, to the account of The Depository Trust Company, referred to herein as “DTC,” or other depository specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, as holder of book-entry debt securities, by wire transfer of immediately available funds. The “depository” means the depository for global securities issued under the applicable indenture and, unless provided otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, means DTC. We expect that the depository, upon receipt of any payment, will immediately credit its participants’ accounts in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the book-entry debt securities as shown on the records of the depository. We also expect that payments by the depository’s participants to owners of beneficial interests in the book-entry debt securities will be governed by standing customer instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of those participants.

**Certificated Debt Securities.** Except as indicated below for payments of interest at maturity, redemption or repayment, the paying agent will make payments of interest either:

- By check mailed to the address of the person entitled to payment as shown on the security register; or
- By wire transfer to an account designated by a holder, if the holder has given written notice not later than ten (10) calendar days prior to the applicable interest payment date.

### **Redemption and Repayment of Debt Securities**

**Optional Redemption by Us.** If applicable, the prospectus supplement will indicate the terms of our option to redeem the debt securities. We will mail a notice of redemption to each holder which, in the case of global securities, will be the depository, as holder of the global securities, by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least thirty (30) days and not more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, or within the redemption notice period designated in the applicable prospectus supplement, to the address of each holder as that address appears upon the books maintained by the security registrar.

A partial redemption of the debt securities may be effected by such method as required by us, the registrar or the trustee, and may provide for the selection for redemption of a portion of the principal amount of debt securities held by a holder equal to an authorized denomination. If we redeem less than all of the debt securities and the debt securities are then held in book-entry form, the redemption will be made in accordance with the depository’s customary procedures. We have been advised that it is DTC’s practice to determine by the lot the amount of each participant in the debt securities to be redeemed.

Unless we default in the payment of the redemption price, on and after the redemption date interest will cease to accrue on the debt securities called for redemption.

**Repayment at Option of Holder.** If applicable, the prospectus supplement relating to a series of debt securities will indicate that the holder has the option to have us repay a debt security of that series on a date or dates specified prior to its stated maturity date. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the repayment price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the debt security, together with accrued interest to the date of repayment.

Each holder desiring to exercise such holder’s option for repayment shall surrender the debt security to be repaid, together with written notice of the exercise, at least thirty (30) days but not more than forty-five (45) days prior to the repayment date, at any of our offices or agencies in a place of payment, setting forth the principal amount of the

debt security, the principal amount of the debt security to be repaid, and in the case of partial repayment, shall specify the denomination or denominations of the debt securities of the same series and the portion of the principal amount which is not to be repaid.

Exercise of the repayment option by the holder of a debt security will be irrevocable. The holder may exercise the repayment option for less than the entire principal amount of the debt security but, in that event, the principal amount of the debt security remaining outstanding after repayment must be an authorized denomination.

If a debt security is represented by a global security, the depositary or the depositary's nominee will be the holder of the debt security and therefore will be the only entity that can exercise a right to repayment. In order to ensure that the depositary's nominee will timely exercise a right to repayment of a particular debt security, the beneficial owner of the debt security must instruct the broker or other direct or indirect participant through which it holds an interest in the debt security to notify the depositary of its desire to exercise a right to repayment. Different firms have different cut-off times for accepting instructions from their customers and, accordingly, each beneficial owner should consult the broker or other direct or indirect participant through which it holds an interest in a debt security in order to ascertain the cut-off time by which an instruction must be given in order for timely notice to be delivered to the depositary.

We may purchase debt securities at any price in the open market or otherwise. Debt securities so purchased by us may, at our discretion, be held or resold or surrendered to the applicable trustee for cancellation.

#### **Denominations**

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities may be issued in registered form in denominations of \$1,000 each and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, or in bearer form in denominations of \$5,000.

#### **Consolidation, Merger or Sale**

Each of the indentures permits a consolidation or merger between us and another entity, subject to certain conditions. They also permit the sale or transfer by us of all or substantially all of our property and assets. These transactions are permitted if:

- The resulting or acquiring entity, if other than us, is organized and existing under the laws of a domestic jurisdiction and assumes all of our responsibilities and liabilities under the applicable indenture, including the payment of all amounts due on the debt securities and performance of the covenants in the applicable indenture; and
- Immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no event of default under the applicable indenture exists.

If we consolidate or merge with or into any other entity or sell or lease all or substantially all of our assets according to the terms and conditions of the indentures, the resulting or acquiring entity will be substituted for us in the indentures with the same effect as if it had been an original party to the indentures. As a result, such successor entity may exercise our rights and powers under the indentures, in our name and, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of our properties, we will be released from all our liabilities and obligations under the indentures and under the debt securities.

#### **Modification and Waiver**

Under each of the indentures, certain of our rights and obligations and certain of the rights of holders of the debt securities may be modified or amended with the consent of the holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of all series of debt securities affected by the modification or



amendment, acting as one class. However, the following modifications and amendments will not be effective against any holder without its consent:

- A change in the stated maturity date of any payment of principal or interest;
- A reduction in payments due on the debt securities;
- A change in the place of payment or currency in which any payment on the debt securities is payable;
- A limitation of a holder's right to sue us for the enforcement of payments due on the debt securities;
- A reduction in the percentage of outstanding debt securities required to consent to a modification or amendment of the applicable indenture or required to consent to a waiver of compliance with certain provisions of the applicable indenture or certain defaults under the applicable indenture;
- A reduction in the requirements contained in the applicable indenture for quorum or voting;
- A limitation of a holder's right, if any, to repayment of debt securities at the holder's option; and
- A modification of any of the foregoing requirements contained in the applicable indenture.

Under each of the indentures, the holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of all series of debt securities affected by a particular covenant or condition, acting as one class, may, on behalf of all holders of such series of debt securities, waive compliance by us with any covenant or condition contained in the applicable indenture unless we specify that such covenant or condition cannot be so waived at the time we establish the series.

In addition, under each of the indentures, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series of debt securities may, on behalf of all holders of that series, waive any past default under the applicable indenture, except:

- A default in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any debt securities of that series; or
- A default under any provision of the applicable indenture which itself cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holders of each outstanding debt security of that series.

#### **Events of Default**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, an "event of default," when used in the senior indenture or the subordinated indenture with respect to any series of debt securities issued thereunder, means any of the following:

- Failure to pay interest on any debt security of that series for thirty (30) days after the payment is due;
- Failure to pay the principal of or any premium on any debt security of that series when due;
- Failure to deposit any sinking fund payment on debt securities of that series when due;
- Failure to perform any other covenant in the applicable indenture that applies to debt securities of that series for ninety (90) days after we have received written notice of the failure to perform in the manner specified in the applicable indenture;
- Certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization; or

- Any other event of default that may be specified for the debt securities of that series when that series is created.

If an event of default for any series of debt securities occurs and continues, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series may declare the entire principal of all the debt securities of that series to be due and payable immediately. If such a declaration occurs, the holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series can, subject to conditions, rescind the declaration.

Each of the indentures requires us to file an officers' certificate with the applicable trustee each year that states, to the knowledge of the certifying officers, whether or not any defaults exist under the terms of the applicable indenture. The applicable trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except defaults in the payment of principal, premium, interest or any sinking fund installment, if it considers the withholding of notice to be in the interest of the holders. For purposes of this paragraph, "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an event of default under the applicable indenture with respect to the debt securities of the applicable series.

Other than its duties in the case of a default, a trustee is not obligated to exercise any of its rights or powers under the applicable indenture at the request, order or direction of any holders, unless the holders offer that trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the trustee. If satisfactory indemnification is provided, then, subject to other rights of the trustee, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may, with respect to the debt securities of that series, direct the time, method and place of:

- Conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee; or
- Exercising any trust or power conferred upon the trustee.

The holder of a debt security of any series will have the right to begin any proceeding with respect to the applicable indenture or for any remedy only if:

- The holder has previously given the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default with respect to that series;
- The holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have made a written request of, and offered reasonable indemnification to, the trustee to begin such proceeding;
- The trustee has not started such proceeding within sixty (60) days after receiving the request; and
- The trustee has not received directions inconsistent with such request from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series during those sixty (60) days.

However, the holder of any debt security will have an absolute right to receive payment of principal of and any premium and interest on the debt security when due and to institute suit to enforce this payment, subject to limitations with respect to subordinated debt securities.

#### **Defeasance**

***Defeasance and Discharge.*** At the time that we establish a series of debt securities under the applicable indenture, we can provide that the debt securities of that series are subject to the defeasance and discharge provisions of that indenture. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities offered thereby will be subject to the defeasance and discharge provisions of the applicable indenture, and we will be discharged from our obligations on the debt securities of that series if:

- We deposit with the applicable trustee, in trust, sufficient money or, if the debt securities of that series are denominated and payable in U.S. dollars only, Eligible Instruments, to pay the principal, any interest, any premium and any other sums due on the debt securities of that series, such as sinking fund payments, on the dates the payments are due under the applicable indenture and the terms of the debt securities;
- We deliver to the applicable trustee an opinion of counsel that states that the holders of the debt securities of that series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if no deposit, defeasance and discharge had been made; and
- If the debt securities of that series are listed on any domestic or foreign securities exchange, the debt securities will not be delisted as a result of the deposit.

When we use the term “Eligible Instruments” in this section, we mean monetary assets, money market instruments and securities that are payable in U.S. dollars only and essentially risk free as to collection of principal and interest, including:

- Monetary assets, money market instruments and securities that are payable in U.S. dollars only and essentially risk free as to collection of principal and interest; or
- Direct obligations of the United States for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged, or obligations of a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States if the timely payment of the obligation is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States.

In the event that we deposit money and/or Eligible Instruments in trust and discharge our obligations under a series of debt securities as described above, then:

- The applicable indenture, including, in the case of subordinated debt securities, the subordination provisions contained in the subordinated indenture, will no longer apply to the debt securities of that series; however, certain obligations to compensate, reimburse and indemnify the trustee, to register the transfer and exchange of debt securities, to replace lost, stolen or mutilated debt securities, to maintain paying agencies and the trust funds and to pay additional amounts, if any, required as a result of U.S. withholding taxes imposed on payments to non-U.S. persons will continue to apply; and
- Holders of debt securities of that series can only look to the trust fund for payment of principal, any premium and any interest on the debt securities of that series.

***Defeasance of Certain Covenants and Certain Events of Default.*** At the time that we establish a series of debt securities under the applicable indenture, we can provide that the debt securities of that series are subject to the covenant defeasance provisions of that indenture. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities offered thereby will be subject to the covenant defeasance provisions of the applicable indenture, and if we make the deposit and deliver the opinion of counsel described above in this section under the heading “- Defeasance and Discharge,” we will not have to comply with any covenant we designate when we establish the series of debt securities. In the event of a covenant defeasance, our obligations under the applicable indenture and the debt securities, other than with respect to the covenants specifically designated upon establishing the debt securities, will remain in effect.

If we exercise our option not to comply with certain covenants as described above and the debt securities of the series become immediately due and payable because an event of default has occurred, other than as a result of an event of default specifically relating to any of such covenants, the amount of money and/or Eligible Instruments on deposit with the applicable trustee will be sufficient to pay the principal, any interest, any premium and any other sums, due on the debt securities of that series, such as sinking fund payments, on the date the payments are due

under the applicable indenture and the terms of the debt securities, but may not be sufficient to pay amounts due at the time of acceleration. However, we would remain liable for the balance of the payments.

### **Subordination**

The subordinated debt securities will be subordinate to all of our existing and future Senior Debt, as defined below. Our "Senior Debt" includes the senior debt securities and means the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, rent under, and any other amounts payable on or in or in respect of any of our indebtedness (including, without limitation, any obligations in respect of such indebtedness and any interest accruing after the filing of a petition by or against us under any bankruptcy law, whether or not allowed as a claim after such filing in any proceeding under such bankruptcy law), whether outstanding on the date of the senior indenture or thereafter created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or in effect guaranteed by us (including all deferrals, renewals, extensions, refinancings or refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to the foregoing). However, Senior Debt does not include:

- Any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by us;
- Our indebtedness to any of our subsidiaries;
- Our trade payables and accrued expenses (including, without limitation, accrued compensation) for goods, services or materials purchased or provided in the ordinary course of business; and
- Any particular indebtedness in which the instrument creating or evidencing the same expressly provides that such indebtedness shall not be senior in right of payment to, or is pari passu with, or is subordinated or junior to, the subordinated debt securities.

If certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur, we will first pay all Senior Debt, including any interest accrued after the events occur, in full before we make any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, on account of the principal of or interest on the subordinated debt securities. In such an event, we will pay or deliver directly to the holders of Senior Debt any payment or distribution otherwise payable or deliverable to holders of the subordinated debt securities. We will make the payments to the holders of Senior Debt according to priorities existing among those holders until we have paid all Senior Debt, including accrued interest, in full. Notwithstanding the subordination provisions discussed in this paragraph, we may make payments or distributions on the subordinated debt securities so long as:

- The payments or distributions consist of securities issued by us or another company in connection with a plan of dissolution, reorganization, readjustment or winding up; and
- Payment on those securities is subordinate to outstanding Senior Debt and any securities issued with respect to Senior Debt under such plan of dissolution, reorganization, readjustment or winding up at least to the same extent provided in the subordination provisions of the subordinated debt securities.

If such events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur after we have paid in full all amounts owed on Senior Debt:

- The holders of subordinated debt securities,
- Together with the holders of any of our other obligations ranking equal with those subordinated debt securities,

will be entitled to receive from our remaining assets any principal, premium or interest due at that time on the subordinated debt securities and such other obligations before we make any payment or other distribution on account of any of our capital stock or obligations ranking junior to those subordinated debt securities.

If we violate the subordinated indenture by making a payment or distribution to holders of the subordinated debt securities before we have paid all of the Senior Debt in full, then such holders of the subordinated debt securities will be deemed to have received the payments or distributions in trust for the benefit of, and will have to pay or transfer the payments or distributions to, the holders of the Senior Debt outstanding at the time. The payment or transfer to the holders of the Senior Debt will be made according to the priorities existing among those holders. Notwithstanding the subordination provisions discussed in this paragraph, holders of subordinated debt securities will not be required to pay, or transfer payments or distributions to, holders of Senior Debt so long as:

- The payments or distributions consist of securities issued by us or another company in connection with a plan of reorganization or readjustment; and
- Payment on those securities is subordinated to outstanding Senior Debt and any securities issued with respect to Senior Debt under such plan of reorganization or readjustment at least to the same extent provided in the subordination provisions of those subordinated debt securities.

Because of the subordination, if we become insolvent, holders of Senior Debt may receive more, ratably, and holders of the subordinated debt securities having a claim pursuant to those securities may receive less, ratably, than our other creditors.

We may modify or amend the subordinated indenture as provided under “- Modification and Waiver” above. However, the modification or amendment may not, without the consent of the holders of all Senior Debt outstanding, modify any of the provisions of the subordinated indenture relating to the subordination of the subordinated debt securities in a manner that would adversely affect the holders of Senior Debt.

#### **Payment of Additional Amounts**

Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will not pay any additional amounts on the debt securities offered thereby to compensate any beneficial owner for any United States tax withheld from payments on such debt securities.

#### **Book-Entry, Delivery and Form**

We have obtained the information in this section concerning DTC, Clearstream Banking S.A., or “Clearstream,” and Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear System, or “Euroclear,” and the book-entry system and procedures from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy of this information. This information could change at any time. In addition, we have no control over DTC, Clearstream or Euroclear, or any of their participants, and therefore we take no responsibility for their activities.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will be issued as fully registered global securities that will be deposited with, or on behalf of, DTC and registered, at the request of DTC, in the name of Cede & Co. Beneficial interests in the global securities will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct or indirect participants in DTC. The direct and indirect participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Investors may elect to hold their interests in the global securities through either DTC (in the United States) or (in Europe) through Clearstream or through Euroclear. Investors may hold their interests in the global securities directly if they are participants of such systems, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in these systems. Interests held through Clearstream and Euroclear will be recorded on DTC’s books as being held by the U.S. Depository for each of Clearstream and Euroclear (the “U.S. Depositories”), which U.S. Depositories will, in turn, hold interests on behalf of their participants’ customers’ securities accounts. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, beneficial interests in the global securities will be held in denominations of \$1,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. Except as set forth below, the global securities may be transferred, in whole and not in part, only to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or its nominee.

Debt securities represented by a global security can be exchanged for definitive securities in registered form only if:

- DTC notifies us that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for that global security and we do not appoint a qualified successor depositary within ninety (90) days after receiving that notice;
- At any time DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and we do not appoint a successor depositary within ninety (90) days after becoming aware that DTC has ceased to be registered as a clearing agency;
- We in our sole discretion determine that such global security will be exchangeable for definitive securities in registered form or elect to terminate the book-entry system through DTC and notify the applicable trustee of our decision; or
- An event of default with respect to the debt securities represented by that global security has occurred and is continuing.

A global security that can be exchanged as described in the preceding sentence will be exchanged for definitive securities issued in authorized denominations in registered form for the same aggregate amount. The definitive securities will be registered in the names of the owners of the beneficial interests in the global security as directed by DTC.

We will make principal and interest payments on all debt securities represented by a global security to the paying agent, which in turn will make payment to DTC or its nominee, as the case may be, as the sole registered owner and the sole holder of the debt securities represented by a global security for all purposes under the applicable indenture. Accordingly, we, the applicable trustee and any paying agent will have no responsibility or liability for:

- Any aspect of DTC's records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in a debt security represented by a global security;
- Any other aspect of the relationship between DTC and its participants or the relationship between those participants and the owners of beneficial interests in a global security held through those participants; or
- The maintenance, supervision or review of any of DTC's records relating to those beneficial ownership interests.

We understand that DTC's current practice is to credit direct participants' accounts on each payment date with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of such global security as shown on DTC's records, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information. The underwriters or agents for the debt securities represented by a global security will initially designate the accounts to be credited. Payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in a global security will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for customer accounts registered in "street name," and will be the sole responsibility of those participants, and not of DTC or its nominee, the trustee, any agent of ours, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements. Book-entry notes may be more difficult to pledge because of the lack of a physical note.

#### ***DTC***

So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of a global security, DTC or its nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner and holder of the debt securities represented by that global security for all purposes of the debt securities. Owners of beneficial interests in the debt securities will not be entitled to have debt securities registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of the debt securities in definitive form and will not be considered owners or holders of debt securities under the applicable indenture. Accordingly, each person owning a beneficial interest in a global security must rely on the procedures of DTC and, if that person is not a DTC participant, on the procedures of the participant through which that person owns its

interest, to exercise any rights of a holder of debt securities. The laws of some jurisdictions may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of the securities in certificated form. These laws may impair the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a global security. Beneficial owners may experience delays in receiving distributions on their debt securities since distributions will initially be made to DTC and must then be transferred through the chain of intermediaries to the beneficial owner's account.

We understand that, under existing industry practices, if we request holders to take any action, or if an owner of a beneficial interest in a global security desires to take any action which a holder is entitled to take under the applicable indenture, then DTC would authorize the participants holding the relevant beneficial interests to take that action and those participants would authorize the beneficial owners owning through such participants to take that action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners owning through them.

Beneficial interests in a global security will be shown on, and transfers of those ownership interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC and its participants for that global security. The conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to its participants and by its participants to owners of beneficial interests in the debt securities will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements in effect.

We understand that DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered under the Exchange Act. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries.

DTC holds the securities of its participants and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among its participants in such securities through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of its participants. The electronic book-entry system eliminates the need for physical certificates. DTC's participants include securities brokers and dealers, including underwriters, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations, some of which, and/or their representatives, own DTCC. Banks, brokers, dealers, trust companies and others that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly, also have access to DTC's book-entry system. The rules applicable to DTC and its participants are on file with the SEC.

The above information with respect to DTC has been provided for informational purposes only and is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind.

#### ***Clearstream***

We understand that Clearstream was incorporated under the laws of Luxembourg as an international clearing system. Clearstream holds securities for its participating organizations, or "Clearstream Participants," and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between Clearstream Participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of Clearstream Participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of certificates. Clearstream provides to Clearstream Participants, among other things, services for safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Clearstream interfaces with domestic securities markets in several countries. As a professional depository, Clearstream is subject to regulation by the Luxembourg Commission for the Supervision of the Financial Sector (*Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier*). Clearstream Participants are recognized financial institutions around the world, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Clearstream's Participants in the U.S. are limited to securities brokers and dealers and banks. Indirect access to Clearstream is also available to others, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Clearstream Participant either directly or indirectly.

Distributions with respect to debt securities held beneficially through Clearstream will be credited to cash accounts of Clearstream Participants in accordance with its rules and procedures, to the extent received by the U.S. Depository for Clearstream.

### ***Euroclear***

We understand that Euroclear was created in 1968 to hold securities for participants of Euroclear, or “Euroclear Participants,” and to clear and settle transactions between Euroclear Participants through simultaneous electronic book-entry delivery against payment, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of certificates and any risk from lack of simultaneous transfers of securities and cash. Euroclear performs various other services, including securities lending and borrowing and interacts with domestic markets in several countries. Euroclear is operated by Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., or the “Euroclear Operator,” under contract with Euroclear plc, a U.K. corporation. All operations are conducted by the Euroclear Operator, and all Euroclear securities clearance accounts and Euroclear cash accounts are accounts with the Euroclear Operator, not Euroclear plc. Euroclear plc establishes policy for Euroclear on behalf of Euroclear Participants. Euroclear Participants include banks, including central banks, securities brokers and dealers and other professional financial intermediaries. Indirect access to Euroclear is also available to other firms that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Euroclear Participant, either directly or indirectly. Euroclear is an indirect participant in DTC.

The Euroclear Operator is a Belgian bank. As such, it is regulated by the Belgian Banking and Finance Commission and the National Bank of Belgium.

Securities clearance accounts and cash accounts with the Euroclear Operator are governed by the Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear and the related Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System, and applicable Belgian law, which we will refer to herein as the “Terms and Conditions.” The Terms and Conditions govern transfers of securities and cash within Euroclear, withdrawals of securities and cash from Euroclear, and receipts of payments with respect to securities in Euroclear. All securities in Euroclear are held on a fungible basis without attribution of specific certificates to specific securities clearance accounts. The Euroclear Operator acts under the Terms and Conditions only on behalf of Euroclear Participants, and has no record of or relationship with persons holding through Euroclear Participants.

Distributions with respect to debt securities held beneficially through Euroclear will be credited to the cash accounts of Euroclear Participants in accordance with the Terms and Conditions, to the extent received by the Euroclear Operator.

We further understand that investors that acquire, hold and transfer interests in the debt securities by book-entry through accounts with the Euroclear Operator or any other securities intermediary are subject to the laws and contractual provisions governing their relationship with their intermediary, as well as the laws and contractual provisions governing the relationship between such an intermediary and each other intermediary, if any, standing between themselves and the global securities.

### **Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, initial settlement for the debt securities will be made in immediately available funds. Secondary market trading between DTC participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC rules and will be settled in immediately available funds using DTC’s Same-Day Funds Settlement System. Secondary market trading between Clearstream Participants and/or Euroclear Participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with the applicable rules and operating procedures of Clearstream and Euroclear and will be settled using the procedures applicable to conventional eurobonds in immediately available funds.

Cross-market transfers between persons holding directly or indirectly through DTC, on the one hand, and directly or indirectly through Clearstream Participants or Euroclear Participants, on the other, will be effected through DTC in accordance with DTC rules on behalf of the relevant European international clearing system by its U.S. Depository;



however, such cross-market transactions will require delivery of instructions to the relevant European international clearing system by the counterparty in such system in accordance with its rules and procedures and within its established deadlines (European time). The relevant European international clearing system will, if the transaction meets its settlement requirements, deliver instructions to its U.S. Depository to take action to effect final settlement on its behalf by delivering or receiving debt securities through DTC, and making or receiving payment in accordance with normal procedures for same-day funds settlement applicable to DTC. Clearstream Participants and Euroclear Participants may not deliver instructions directly to their respective U.S. Depositories.

Because of time-zone differences, credits of debt securities received through Clearstream or Euroclear as a result of a transaction with a DTC participant will be made during subsequent securities settlement processing and dated the business day following the DTC settlement date. Such credits or any transactions in such debt securities settled during such processing will be reported to the relevant Euroclear Participants or Clearstream Participants on such business day. Cash received in Clearstream or Euroclear as a result of sales of debt securities by or through a Clearstream Participant or a Euroclear Participant to a DTC participant will be received with value on the DTC settlement date but will be available in the relevant Clearstream or Euroclear cash account only as of the business day following settlement in DTC.

If the debt securities are cleared only through Euroclear and Clearstream (and not DTC), you will be able to make and receive through Euroclear and Clearstream payments, deliveries, transfers, exchanges, notices, and other transactions involving any securities held through those systems only on days when those systems are open for business. Those systems may not be open for business on days when banks, brokers, and other institutions are open for business in the United States. In addition, because of time-zone differences, U.S. investors who hold their interests in the securities through these systems and wish to transfer their interests, or to receive or make a payment or delivery or exercise any other right with respect to their interests, on a particular day may find that the transaction will not be effected until the next business day in Luxembourg or Brussels, as applicable. Thus, U.S. investors who wish to exercise rights that expire on a particular day may need to act before the expiration date.

Although DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear have agreed to the foregoing procedures in order to facilitate transfers of debt securities among participants of DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures and such procedures may be modified or discontinued at any time. Neither we nor any paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream or their respective direct or indirect participants of their obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

#### **Conversion and Exchange**

If any offered debt securities are convertible at the option of the holders or exchangeable at our option, the prospectus supplement relating to those debt securities will include the terms and conditions governing any conversions and exchanges.

#### **Governing Law**

The indentures are, and the debt securities will be, governed by and will be construed in accordance with New York law.

## DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS

We may issue stock purchase contracts, including contracts obligating holders to purchase from us and contracts obligating us to sell to the holders, a specified number of shares of common stock or other securities at a future date or dates. The price per share of the securities and the number of shares of the securities may be fixed at the time the stock purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula set forth in the stock purchase contracts. The stock purchase contracts may be issued separately or as part of units consisting of a stock purchase contract and warrants or other securities or debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. treasury securities, securing the holders' obligations to purchase the securities under the stock purchase contracts. The stock purchase contracts may require us to make periodic payments to the holders of the stock purchase contracts or vice versa, and such payments may be unsecured or prefunded on some basis. They may also require holders to secure their obligations thereunder in a specified manner and in certain circumstances we may deliver newly issued prepaid stock purchase contracts, or prepaid securities, upon release to a holder of any collateral securing such holder's obligations under the original stock purchase contract.

The stock purchase contracts, and, if applicable, collateral or depositary arrangements will be filed with the SEC in connection with the offering of stock purchase contracts. The prospectus supplement and any incorporated documents relating to any stock purchase contracts that we offer will include specific terms relating to the offering, including, among other matters:

- If applicable, a discussion of material U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- Any other information we think important about the stock purchase contracts.

## DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants for the purchase of shares of our common stock or preferred stock or of debt securities. We may issue warrants independently or together with other securities, and the warrants may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and the investors or a warrant agent. The following summary of material provisions of the warrants and warrant agreements are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the warrant agreement and warrant certificate applicable to a particular series of warrants. The terms of any warrants offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, as well as the complete warrant agreements and warrant certificates that contain the terms of the warrants.

The particular terms of any issue of warrants will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to the issue. Those terms may include:

- The number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase such shares and the price at which such number of shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- The designation, stated value and terms (including, without limitation, liquidation, dividend, conversion and voting rights) of the series of preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of warrants to purchase preferred stock;
- The principal amount of debt securities that may be purchased upon exercise of a debt warrant and the exercise price for the warrants, which may be payable in cash, securities or other property;
- The date, if any, on and after which the warrants and the related debt securities, preferred stock or common stock will be separately transferable;
- The terms of any rights to redeem or call the warrants;
- The date on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and the date on which the right will expire;
- A discussion of certain United States federal income tax consequences applicable to the warrants; and
- Any additional terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures, and limitations relating to the exchange, exercise and settlement of the warrants.

Holders of equity warrants will not be entitled to:

- Vote, consent or receive dividends;
- Receive notice as stockholders with respect to any meeting of stockholders for the election of our directors or any other matter; or
- Exercise any rights as stockholders of the Company.

As of December 31, 2020, we had warrants outstanding to purchase (i) one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; (ii) 490,683 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$10.36 per share; (iii) 9,005 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$33.31 per share; (iv) 17,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.25 per share; (v) 1,556,420 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.16 per share; and (vi) 20,833,322 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.72 per share.

Each warrant will entitle its holder to purchase the principal amount of debt securities or the number of shares of preferred stock or common stock at the exercise price set forth in, or calculable as set forth in, the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants at any time up to the specified time on the expiration date that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

A holder of warrant certificates may exchange them for new warrant certificates of different denominations, present them for registration of transfer and exercise them at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Until any warrants to purchase debt securities are exercised, the holder of the warrants will not have any rights of holders of the debt securities that can be purchased upon exercise, including any rights to receive payments of principal, premium or interest on the underlying debt securities or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture. Until any warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock are exercised, the holders of the warrants will not have any rights of holders of the underlying common stock or preferred stock, including any rights to receive dividends or payments upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up on the common stock or preferred stock, if any.

## DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS

We may issue rights to purchase our common stock. The rights may or may not be transferable by the persons purchasing or receiving the rights. In connection with any rights offering, we may enter into a standby underwriting or other arrangement with one or more underwriters or other persons pursuant to which such underwriters or other persons would purchase any offered securities remaining unsubscribed for after such rights offering. Each series of rights will be issued under a separate rights agent agreement to be entered into between us and one or more banks, trust companies or other financial institutions, as rights agent, that we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement. The rights agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the rights and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders of rights certificates or beneficial owners of rights.

The prospectus supplement and any incorporated documents relating to any rights that we offer will include specific terms relating to the offering, including, among other matters:

- The date of determining the security holders entitled to the rights distribution;
- The aggregate number of rights issued and the aggregate number of shares of common stock purchasable upon exercise of the rights;
- The exercise price;
- The conditions to completion of the rights offering;
- The date on which the right to exercise the rights will commence and the date on which the rights will expire; and
- A discussion of certain United States federal income tax consequences applicable to the rights offering.

Each right would entitle the holder of the rights to purchase for cash shares of common stock at the exercise price set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for the rights provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised rights will become void.

If less than all of the rights issued in any rights offering are exercised, we may offer any unsubscribed securities directly to persons other than our security holders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby arrangements, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

We may issue units consisting of any combination of the other types of securities offered under this prospectus in one or more series. We may evidence each series of units by unit certificates that we will issue under a separate agreement. We may enter into unit agreements with a unit agent. Each unit agent will be a bank or trust company that we select. We will indicate the name and address of the unit agent in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of units.

The following description, together with the additional information included in the applicable prospectus supplement, summarizes the general features of the units that we may offer under this prospectus. You should read the applicable prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of units being offered, as well as the complete unit agreements that contain the terms of the units. Specific unit agreements will contain additional important terms and provisions and we will file as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from another report that we file with the SEC, the form of each unit agreement relating to units offered under this prospectus.

If we offer any units, certain terms of that series of units will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, the following, as applicable:

- The title of the series of units;
- Identification and description of the separate constituent securities comprising the units;
- The price or prices at which the units will be issued;
- The date, if any, on and after which the constituent securities comprising the units will be separately transferable;
- A discussion of certain United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the units; and
- Any other terms of the units and their constituent securities.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell securities in any one or more of the following ways from time to time: (i) to or through agents; (ii) to or through underwriters (including through syndicates or acting alone for resale); (iii) to or through brokers or dealers; (iv) directly by us to purchasers, including through a specific bidding, auction or other process; (v) upon the exercise of subscription rights that may be distributed to our stockholders; (vi) through a combination of any of these methods of sale; or (vii) by any other method permitted by law. The applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material will contain the terms of the transaction, name or names of any underwriters, dealers, or agents and the respective amounts of securities underwritten or purchased by them, the initial public offering price of the securities, and the applicable agent's commission, dealer's purchase price or underwriter's discount. Any dealers and agents participating in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters, and compensation received by them on resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts.

Sales of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, (a) at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed; (b) at market prices prevailing at the time of sale; (c) at prices related to prevailing market prices; (d) at varying prices determined at the time of sale; or (e) at negotiated prices. Any initial offering price, dealer purchase price, discount or commission may be changed from time to time. The securities may be distributed from time to time in one or more transactions, at negotiated prices, at a fixed price or fixed prices (that may be subject to change), at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at various prices determined at the time of sale or at prices related to prevailing market prices.

Offers to purchase securities may be solicited directly by us or by agents designated by us from time to time. Any such agent may be deemed to be an underwriter, as that term is defined in the Securities Act, of the securities so offered and sold.

If underwriters or dealers acting as principal are utilized in the sale of any securities in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered, such securities will be acquired by the underwriters or dealers for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at fixed public offering prices or at varying prices determined by the underwriters or dealers at the time of sale. Securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters or directly by one or more underwriters. If any underwriter or underwriters are utilized in the sale of securities, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material, the obligations of the underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all such securities if any are purchased.

If a dealer is utilized in the sale of the securities in respect of which this prospectus is delivered, we will sell such securities to the dealer, as principal. The dealer may then resell such securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by such dealer at the time of resale. Transactions through brokers or dealers may include block trades in which brokers or dealers will attempt to sell shares as agent but may position and resell as principal to facilitate the transaction or in crosses, in which the same broker or dealer acts as agent on both sides of the trade. Any such dealer may be deemed to be an underwriter, as such term is defined in the Securities Act, of the securities so offered and sold.

Offers to purchase securities may be solicited directly by us and the sale thereof may be made directly to institutional investors or others, who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any resale thereof.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material, we may authorize agents and underwriters to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase securities at the public offering price set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on the date or dates stated in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material. Such delayed delivery contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material.

Agents, underwriters and dealers may be entitled under relevant agreements to indemnification against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribution with respect to payments which such agents, underwriters and dealers may be required to make in respect thereof. The terms and conditions of any indemnification or contribution will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material.

We may also sell shares of our common stock through various arrangements involving mandatorily or optionally exchangeable securities, and this prospectus may be delivered in connection with those sales.

We may enter into derivative, sale or forward sale transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material indicates, in connection with those transactions, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material, including in short sale transactions and by issuing securities not covered by this prospectus but convertible into, or exchangeable for or representing beneficial interests in such securities covered by this prospectus, or the return of which is derived in whole or in part from the value of such securities. The third parties may use securities received under derivative, sale or forward sale transactions, or securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those transactions to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third party in such sale transactions will be an underwriter and will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment) and/or other offering material.

Underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive compensation in the form of commissions, discounts or concessions from us. Underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may also receive compensation from the purchasers of shares for whom they act as agents or to whom they sell as principals, or both. Compensation as to a particular underwriter, broker-dealer or agent might be in excess of customary commissions and will be in amounts to be negotiated in connection with transactions involving shares. In effecting sales, broker-dealers may arrange for other broker-dealers to participate in the resales.

Each series of securities will be a new issue and, other than the common stock, which is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market, will have no established trading market. We may elect to list any series of securities on an exchange, and in the case of the common stock, on any additional or substitute exchange, but, unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material, we shall not be obligated to do so. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for any of the securities.

Agents, underwriters and dealers may engage in transactions with, or perform services for us and our respective subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business.

Any underwriter may engage in overallocation, stabilizing transactions, short covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Overallocation involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Short covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution is completed to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of the activities at any time. An underwriter may carry out these transactions on The Nasdaq Capital Market, any additional or substitute exchange on which our common stock is listed, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise. We do not make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above might have on the price of the securities. In addition, we do not make any representation that underwriters will engage in such transactions or that such transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

The place and time of delivery for securities by us will be set forth in the accompanying prospectus supplement and/or other offering material for such securities.



To comply with applicable state securities laws, the securities offered by this prospectus will be sold, if necessary, in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, securities may not be sold in some states unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the securities being offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Faegre Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP. Additional legal matters may be passed upon for us, or any underwriters, dealers or agents, by counsel named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Brickell Biotech, Inc. appearing in Brickell Biotech, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon included therein, and incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements are, and audited financial statements to be included in subsequently filed documents will be, incorporated herein in reliance upon the reports of Ernst & Young LLP pertaining to such financial statements (to the extent covered by consents filed with the SEC) given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED MARCH 9, 2021

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT  
(To Prospectus Dated March 9, 2021)



**Brickell Biotech, Inc.**

**Up to \$50,000,000**

**Common Stock**

We have entered into an At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, or sales agreement, with Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. (each an "Agent," and together, the "Agents"), relating to the sale of shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. In accordance with the terms of the sales agreement, we may offer and sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50,000,000 from time to time through the Agents acting as our sales agents, at our discretion.

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "BBI". On March 8, 2021, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market was \$1.14.

Sales of our common stock, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may be made in sales deemed to be "at the market offerings" as defined in Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Agents are not required to sell any specific number or dollar amount of securities but will act as sales agents using commercially reasonable efforts consistent with their normal trading and sales practices on mutually agreed terms between the Agents and us. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

The Agents will receive compensation in the form of a fixed commission rate of 3% of the gross proceeds from each sale of common stock sold through the Agents pursuant to the sales agreement. In connection with the sale of the common stock on our behalf, the Agents will be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the compensation of the Agents will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have also agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to the Agents with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Investing in our securities involves significant risks. Please read the information contained in or incorporated by reference under the heading "Risk Factors" beginning on page [S-5](#) of this prospectus supplement, and under similar headings in other documents filed after the date hereof and incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

**Oppenheimer & Co.      William Blair**

The date of this prospectus supplement is , 2021

---

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus relate to the offering of our common stock. You should read this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with this offering, in their entirety before making an investment decision. You should also read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the section of this prospectus supplement entitled “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation by Reference.” These documents contain important information that you should consider when making your investment decision.

This document is in two parts. The second part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the specific terms of the offering of the common stock and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The first part, the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference into the accompanying prospectus, provides more general information, some of which may not apply to this offering. Generally, when we refer to this prospectus, we are referring to the combined document consisting of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. To the extent there is a conflict between the information contained in this prospectus supplement, on the one hand, and the information contained in the accompanying prospectus or in any document incorporated by reference into the accompanying prospectus that was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), before the date of this prospectus supplement, on the other hand, you should rely on the information in this prospectus supplement. If any statement in one of these documents is inconsistent with a statement in another document incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus having a later date, the statement in the document having the later date modifies or supersedes the earlier statement.

We are responsible for the information contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and in any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with this offering. We have not, and the Agents have not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information, and neither we nor the Agents take any responsibility for any other information that others may give you.

We are not, and the Agents are not, making an offer to sell or soliciting an offer to buy our common stock in any jurisdiction in which an offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making that offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make an offer or solicitation.

You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, and in any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with this offering, is accurate only as of the date of those respective documents. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

In this prospectus supplement, “Brickell,” the “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Brickell Biotech, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, except where the context otherwise requires.

## PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

*This summary highlights certain information about us and selected information contained elsewhere in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding to invest in our common stock. For a more complete understanding of our Company, we encourage you to read and consider carefully the more detailed information in this prospectus supplement, including the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the information under the heading "[Risk Factors](#)" in this prospectus supplement, before making an investment decision.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage pharmaceutical company focused on the development of innovative and differentiated prescription therapeutics for debilitating skin diseases with a focus on our lead asset for the treatment of hyperhidrosis. Our executive management team and board of directors bring extensive experience in product development and global commercialization, having served in leadership roles at large global pharmaceutical companies and biotechs that have developed and/or launched successful products, including several that were first-in-class and/or achieved iconic status, such as Cialis®, Taltz®, Gemzar®, Prozac®, Cymbalta®, and Juvederm®.

Our pivotal Phase 3 clinical-stage investigational product candidate, sofpironium bromide, is a new chemical entity that belongs to a class of medications called anticholinergics. Anticholinergics block the action of acetylcholine, a chemical that transmits signals within the nervous system that are responsible for a range of bodily functions, including activation of the sweat glands. Sofpironium bromide was retrometabolically designed. Retrometabolic drugs are designed to exert their action locally and are potentially rapidly metabolized to a less active form once absorbed into the blood. This proposed mechanism of action may allow for potentially highly effective doses to be used while limiting systemic side effects. We intend to develop sofpironium bromide as a potential best-in-class, self-administered, once daily, topical therapy for the treatment of primary axillary (underarm) hyperhidrosis.

Hyperhidrosis is a life-altering condition of sweating beyond what is physiologically necessary for thermoregulation of the body. It is believed to be caused by an overactive cholinergic response of the sweat glands and affects an estimated 15.3 million, or 4.8%, of the U.S. population. According to a 2016 update on the prevalence and severity of hyperhidrosis in the U.S. by Doolittle et al., axillary hyperhidrosis, which is the targeted first potential indication for sofpironium bromide, is the most common occurrence of hyperhidrosis, affecting approximately 65% of patients, or an estimated 10 million individuals, in the U.S.

We are currently developing sofpironium bromide in the U.S. for the treatment of primary axillary hyperhidrosis. In the fourth quarter of 2020, we initiated the pivotal Phase 3 program for sofpironium bromide, which is comprised of two pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials (Cardigan I and II) to evaluate the safety and efficacy of sofpironium bromide gel, 15% compared to vehicle (placebo) in approximately 350 subjects (per trial) aged nine years or older with primary axillary hyperhidrosis in the U.S. We expect to report topline results from the pivotal Phase 3 program in the fourth quarter of 2021. If successful, the results from these studies are expected to form the basis of a prospective new drug application in the U.S. with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of primary axillary hyperhidrosis.

### Our Corporate Information

Our corporate headquarters are located in Boulder, Colorado, where we occupy facilities totaling approximately 3,038 square feet under a lease agreement that expires in October 2021 and includes two additional three-year renewal options. We use our current facilities primarily for research and development and general and administrative personnel. Our telephone number is (720) 505-4755, and our website address is <https://www.brickellbio.com>. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, you should not consider information contained on our website in deciding whether to purchase our securities and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, contain references to our trademarks and trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including logos, artwork, and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other company.

## THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	Shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50.0 million.
Manner of offering	“At the market offering” that may be made from time to time through the Agents, as our sales agents. See “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus supplement for a more complete description of the manner of offering.
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering, if any, for general corporate purposes, which may include, but not be limited to, working capital, capital expenditures, the repayment or refinancing of indebtedness and other investments or business development opportunities. See “Use of Proceeds” in this prospectus supplement for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.
Risk factors	Investing in our securities involves significant risks. Please read the information contained in or incorporated by reference under the heading “Risk Factors” beginning on page <a href="#">S-5</a> of this prospectus supplement, and under similar headings in other documents filed after the date hereof and incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.
Nasdaq Capital Market symbol	BBI

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our common stock involves risks. We urge you to carefully consider all of the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and other information which may be incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus as provided under "Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference." In particular, you should consider the risk factors under the heading "Risk Factors" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as those risk factors are amended or supplemented by our subsequent filings with the SEC. This prospectus supplement also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Please read "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including the risks described in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. If any of these risks occur, this could expose us to liability, and our business, financial condition or results of operation could be adversely affected. As a result, you could lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to This Offering**

***Sales of our common stock in this offering, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to fall.***

We may issue and sell shares of our common stock for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$50.0 million from time to time in connection with this offering. The issuance and sale from time to time of these new shares of common stock, or our ability to issue these new shares of common stock in this offering, could have the effect of depressing the market price of our common stock.

***You may experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value per share of the common stock you purchase in the offering.***

The public offering price per share in this offering may exceed the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after giving effect to this offering. Assuming that an aggregate of 43,859,649 shares of our common stock are sold at a price of \$1.14 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market on March 8, 2021, for aggregate gross proceeds of up to approximately \$50.0 million, and after deducting commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, you will experience immediate dilution of \$0.37 per share, representing the difference between our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2020, after giving effect to this offering and the assumed public offering price. The exercise of outstanding warrants and stock options will result in further dilution of your investment. See the section below entitled "Dilution" for a more detailed illustration of the dilution you would incur if you participate in this offering.

***The market price for our common stock has experienced significant price and volume volatility and is likely to continue to experience significant volatility in the future, which may cause the value of any investment in our common stock to decline.***

Our stock price and the stock prices of companies similar to Brickell have been highly volatile. In addition, stock markets generally have recently experienced significant volatility. Our stock price has experienced significant price and volume volatility for the past several years, and our stock price is likely to experience significant volatility in the future. The price of our common stock may decline and the value of any investment in our common stock may be reduced regardless of our performance. Further, the daily trading volume of our common stock has historically been relatively low. As a result of the historically low volume, our stockholders may be unable to sell significant quantities of common stock in the public trading markets without a significant reduction in the price of our common stock. The trading price of our common stock may be influenced by factors beyond our control, such as the volatility of the financial markets in general, including in reaction to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, uncertainty surrounding the U.S. economy, conditions and trends in the markets we serve, changes in the estimation of the future size and growth rate of our markets, publication of research reports and recommendations by financial analysts



relating to our business, the business of our competitors or the pharmaceutical industry, changes in market valuation or earnings of our competitors or other small capitalization companies, sales of our common stock by our principal stockholders, and the trading volume of our common stock, or further restrictive regulation of our industry. The historical market prices of our common stock may not be indicative of future market prices, and we may be unable to sustain or increase the value of our common stock. Further, we have historically used equity incentive compensation as part of our overall compensation arrangements for certain employees. The effectiveness of equity incentive compensation in retaining key employees may be adversely impacted by volatility in our stock price. Significant declines in our stock price may also interfere with our ability, if needed, to raise additional funds through equity financing or to finance strategic transactions with our stock, or recruit and retain key employees.

Moreover, any inability or perceived inability of investors to realize a gain on an investment in our common stock could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations by potentially limiting our ability to attract and retain qualified employees and to raise capital. In addition, there may be increased risk of securities litigation following periods of significant fluctuations in our stock price. Securities class action lawsuits are often brought against companies after periods of extreme volatility in the market price of their securities. These and other consequences of volatility in our stock price which could be exacerbated by macroeconomic conditions that affect the market generally, or our industry in particular, could have the effect of diverting management's attention and could materially harm our business.

***Management will have broad discretion as to the use of the proceeds from this offering, and we may not use the proceeds effectively.***

You will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. Our failure to apply these funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business and cause the price of our common stock to decline.

***You may experience dilution as a result of this or future offerings.***

In order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock. We cannot assure you that we will be able to sell shares or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is equal to or greater than the price per share paid by investors in this offering, and investors purchasing our shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock in future transactions may be higher or lower than the price per share in this offering.

***Resales of our common stock in the public market during this offering by our stockholders may cause the market price of our common stock to fall.***

We may issue common or preferred stock from time to time in connection with this offering. This issuance from time to time of these new shares, or our ability to issue these shares in this offering, could result in resales of our common stock by our current stockholders concerned about the potential dilution of their holdings. In turn, these resales could have the effect of depressing the market price for our common stock.

***We are not currently paying dividends and will likely continue not paying cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future.***

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Future credit facilities may also restrict us from paying dividends on our securities. Investors should not rely on an investment in us if they require income generated from dividends paid on

our capital stock. Any income derived from our common stock may only come from a rise in the market price of our common stock, which is uncertain and unpredictable.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, contain forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties for purposes of the safe harbor provided by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, other than statements of historical fact, including statements relating to future financial, business, and/or research and clinical performance, conditions, plans, prospects, trends, or strategies and other such matters, including without limitation, our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future liquidity, future revenue, projected expenses, results of operations, the anticipated timing, scope, design, progress, results and/or reporting of data of ongoing and future non-clinical studies and clinical trials, intellectual property rights, including the validity, term, and enforceability of such, the expected timing and/or results of regulatory submissions and approvals, and prospects for commercializing any of Brickell's product candidates, or research collaborations with, or actions of, its partners, including in Japan, the U.S. or any other country, are forward-looking statements. The words "believe," "may," "could," "will," "estimate," "continue," "anticipate," "intend," "plan," "expect," "predict," "potential," "opportunity," "goals," "looking forward" or "should," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Such statements are based on management's current expectations and involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results and performance could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements as a result of many factors.

We based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy, short-term and long-term business operations and objectives, and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties, and assumptions, including those described in "Risk Factors" in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, and under a similar heading in any other annual, periodic or current report we may file with the SEC in the future. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge quickly and from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties, and assumptions, the future events and trends discussed in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, or in our Annual Report may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to revise or publicly release the results of any revision to these forward-looking statements, except as required by law. Given these risks and uncertainties, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements are qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement.

You should read carefully the factors described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, to better understand the risks and uncertainties inherent in our business and underlying any forward-looking statements. You are advised to consult any further disclosures we make on related subjects in our future public filings and on our website.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes, which may include, but not be limited to, working capital, capital expenditures, the repayment or refinancing of indebtedness and other investments or business development opportunities. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to close this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time. There can be no assurance that we will sell any shares under or fully utilize the sales agreement with the Agents as a source of financing.

The amount and timing of our use of the net proceeds from any offerings hereunder will depend upon a number of factors, including the progress of our clinical trials and other development efforts and other factors described under “Risk Factors” in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, as well as the amount of cash used in our operations. As of the date of this prospectus supplement, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to us from this offering. Accordingly, our management will have broad discretion in the timing and application of these proceeds. Pending application of the net proceeds as described above, we intend to temporarily invest the proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing instruments.

#### **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We historically have not, and do not anticipate in the future, paying dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, as applicable, to finance the growth and development of our business. We are not subject to any legal restrictions respecting the payment of dividends, except that we may not pay dividends if the payment would render us insolvent. Subject to these limitations, any future determination as to the payment of cash dividends on our common stock will be at our board of directors' discretion and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, Company strategy and other factors that our board of directors considers to be relevant.

## DILUTION

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience dilution to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering. We calculate net tangible book value per share by dividing the net tangible book value, which is tangible assets less total liabilities, by the number of outstanding shares of our common stock. Dilution represents the difference between the public offering price per share paid by purchasers in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after giving effect to this offering. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 was approximately \$27.1 million, or \$0.51 per share.

After giving further effect to the assumed sale in this offering of \$50.0 million of our common stock, at an assumed public offering price of \$1.14 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market on March 8, 2021, and after deducting the commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 would have been \$75.4 million, or \$0.77 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$0.27 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.37 per share to new investors. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share		\$	1.14
Net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2020	\$	0.51	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	\$	0.27	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering		\$	0.77
Dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering		\$	(0.37)

The above table and discussion is based on 53,551,461 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and exclude the following:

- 4,688,625 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of December 31, 2020 at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.66 per share;
- 143,000 shares of common stock underlying unvested restricted stock units outstanding as of December 31, 2020;
- 2,062,535 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2020; and
- 40,389,431 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2020, of which there were warrants to purchase (i) one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; (ii) 490,683 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$10.36 per share; (iii) 9,005 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$33.31 per share; (iv) 1,556,420 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.16 per share; (v) 17,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.25 per share; and (vi) 20,833,322 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.72 per share.

To the extent that since December 31, 2020 options or warrants outstanding have been exercised, outstanding restricted stock units have vested or other shares have been issued, investors purchasing shares in this offering could experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We have entered into the sales agreement with Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C., each an Agent, and together the Agents, under which we may, over a period of time and from time to time, offer and sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate sales price of up to \$50.0 million through the Agents, or to the Agents. Sales of our common stock through the Agents, if any, will be made by means of ordinary brokers' transactions on The Nasdaq Capital Market or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at prices related to such prevailing market prices or as otherwise agreed upon by us. The Agents have advised us that they will not engage in any transactions that stabilize the price of our common stock.

The Agents will use their commercially reasonable efforts to sell the common stock offered hereby, from time to time, based upon instructions in a placement notice from us (including any price, time or size limits or other parameters or conditions we may impose). The Agents' obligations under the sales agreement to sell our common stock are subject to a number of conditions that we must meet. We or the Agents may suspend the offering of common stock upon proper notice and subject to other conditions.

The Agents have agreed to provide written confirmation of any sales to us no later than the opening of the trading day on The Nasdaq Capital Market following the trading day on which shares of common stock were sold under the sales agreement. Each confirmation will include the number of shares sold on the preceding day, the net proceeds to us and the compensation payable by us to the Agents in connection with the sales.

We will pay the Agents commissions for their services in acting as agents in the sale of common stock offered hereby. Under the sales agreement, the Agents will be entitled to compensation of 3% of the gross sales price of all shares sold through them as our agents. Also, we have agreed to reimburse the Agents their expenses incurred in connection with this offering, provided expense reimbursement in excess of \$50,000 is subject to our approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to closing this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time.

We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding compensation and reimbursement payable to the Agents under the terms of the sales agreement, will be approximately \$230,000.

If we sell common stock to the Agents, acting as principals, we will set forth the terms of such transactions in the applicable placement notice and, to the extent required by applicable law, we will describe these terms in a separate prospectus supplement or pricing supplement.

Settlement of sales of common stock will occur on the second trading day following the date on which any sales are made, or on some other date that is agreed upon by us and the Agents in connection with a particular transaction, in return for payment of the net proceeds to us. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement. Sales of common stock in this offering, if any, as contemplated by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus will be settled through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company or by such other means as we and the Agents may agree upon.

We will report at least quarterly the number of shares of common stock sold through or to the Agents under the sales agreement, the net proceeds to us and the compensation paid by us to the Agents in connection with the sales, if any.

From time to time, the Agents and their affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking and advisory services for us for which they have received, and may in the future receive, customary fees and expenses. The Agents and their affiliates may, from time to time, engage in other transactions with and perform services for us in the ordinary course of their business. In the course of their businesses, the Agents and their affiliates may actively trade our securities or loans for their own account or for the accounts of customers, and, accordingly, the Agents and their affiliates may at any time hold long or short positions in such securities or loans. Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. acted as sales agent under the At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated April 14, 2020 (the "2020 ATM Agreement") and acted as representative of the several underwriters pursuant to the terms of the

Underwriting Agreement dated October 22, 2020 (the “October 2020 Underwriting Agreement”). During the 180-day period prior to the date of this prospectus supplement, we have paid \$161,319 in commissions under the 2020 ATM Agreement and \$765,000 in commissions under the October 2020 Underwriting Agreement to Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. also received \$80,377 and \$75,000 in expense reimbursement for the 2020 ATM Agreement and the October 2020 Underwriting Agreement, respectively.

In connection with the sale of our common stock in this offering, the Agents will be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act and the compensation paid to the Agents will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to the Agents against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.



#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the common stock being offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Faegre Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP. Lowenstein Sandler LLP, New York, New York, has acted as counsel to the Agents in connection with this offering.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Brickell Biotech, Inc. appearing in Brickell Biotech, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon included therein, and incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements are, and audited financial statements to be included in subsequently filed documents will be, incorporated herein in reliance upon the reports of Ernst & Young LLP pertaining to such financial statements (to the extent covered by consents filed with the SEC) given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains our reports, proxy and other information regarding us and other issuers that file electronically with the SEC, at <http://www.sec.gov>. Our SEC filings are also available at our website (<https://www.brickellbio.com>). However, except for our filings with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, the information on our website is not, and should not be deemed to be, a part of, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus supplement.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows “incorporation by reference” into this prospectus supplement of information that we file with the SEC. This permits us to disclose important information to you by referencing these filed documents. Any information referenced this way is considered to be a part of this prospectus supplement and any information filed by us with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus supplement automatically will be deemed to update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the following documents which we have filed with the SEC (excluding any documents or portions of such documents that have been “furnished” but not “filed” for purposes of the Exchange Act):

- (1) the registrant’s Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020;
- (2) the registrant’s Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on [February 26, 2021](#); and
- (3) the description of the registrant’s common stock contained in [Exhibit 99.3](#) to the registration statement on [Form S-8](#) that the registrant filed with the SEC on September 10, 2019, including any amendment or report that the registrant may file for the purpose of updating such description.

We incorporate by reference any filings made by us with the SEC in accordance with Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act on or after the date of this prospectus supplement and the date all of the common stock offered hereby are sold or the offering is otherwise terminated, with the exception of any information furnished under Item 2.02 and Item 7.01 (including any financial statements or exhibits relating thereto furnished pursuant to Item 9.01) of Form 8-K, which is not deemed filed and which is not incorporated by reference herein. Any such filings shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference and to be a part of this prospectus supplement from the respective dates of filing of those documents.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are part of a registration statement that we filed with the SEC and do not contain all of the information in the registration statement. The full registration statement may be obtained from the SEC or us, as provided below. Statements in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus or any free writing prospectus about these documents are summaries and each statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the document to which it refers. You should refer to the actual documents for a more complete description of the relevant matters. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement at the SEC’s website, as provided above.

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement will be deemed to be modified or superseded to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement modifies or supersedes that statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus supplement.

We will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus supplement is delivered, without charge, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement but not delivered with this prospectus supplement, excluding any exhibits to those documents unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference as an exhibit in this prospectus supplement. You should direct requests for documents to:

**Brickell Biotech, Inc.**  
**c/o Corporate Secretary**  
**5777 Central Avenue, Suite 102**  
**Boulder, CO 80301**  
**(720) 505-4755**  
**Email: IR@brickellbio.com**

You should rely only on the information incorporated by reference or presented in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the dates on those documents.



**Brickell Biotech, Inc.**

**\$50,000,000**

**Common Stock**

---

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

---

**Oppenheimer & Co. William Blair**

**, 2021**

S-17

---

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table sets forth the various costs and expenses, all of which will be paid by the registrant, in connection with the sale and distribution of the securities being registered. All amounts are estimated, except the registration fee required by the SEC and FINRA filing fees:

Registration Fee	\$	16,365
Fees and Expenses of the Trustee		— *
Legal Fees and Expenses		— *
Accounting Fees and Expenses		— *
FINRA Filing Fees		23,000
The Nasdaq Capital Market Supplemental Listing Fees		— *
Miscellaneous		— *
Total	\$	<u>— *</u>

(\*) These fees are calculated based on the securities offered and the number of issuances and accordingly cannot be estimated at this time.

#### **Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”) provides that a Delaware corporation may indemnify any persons who are, or are threatened to be made, parties to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of such corporation), by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys’ fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, provided that such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation’s best interests and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. A Delaware corporation may indemnify any persons who were or are, or are threatened to be made, a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys’ fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit provided such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation’s best interests, except that no indemnification is permitted without judicial approval if the officer or director is adjudged to be liable to the corporation. Where a present or former director or officer is successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any action referred to above, the corporation must indemnify him or her against the expenses (including attorney’s fees) which such director or officer has actually and reasonably incurred. Article XI(B) of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, authorizes our Company to provide indemnification of our directors, officers, agents and any other persons to which applicable law permits our Company to provide indemnification, and Article V of our amended and restated bylaws provides for indemnification of our directors, officers, employees and other agents to the maximum extent permitted by the DGCL. In addition, we maintain a policy providing directors’ and officers’ liability insurance.

Section 102 of the DGCL permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except for liability:

- for any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for acts related to unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions or payment of dividends; or
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Article XI(A) of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, includes such a provision. Moreover, Article V, Section 5 of our amended and restated bylaws provides that expenses incurred by any director, officer, employee or other agent in defending any such action, suit or proceeding in advance of its final disposition shall be paid by us upon delivery of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such person, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by us.

See Item 17 for information regarding our undertaking to submit to adjudication the issue of indemnification for violation of the securities laws.

**Item 16. Exhibits**

The following Exhibits are filed as part of this registration statement:

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
<a href="#">1.2</a>	At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated March 9, 2021, by and among the Company, Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C.
<a href="#">3.1</a>	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended through August 31, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 1, 2020)
<a href="#">3.2</a>	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as currently in effect (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2020)
<a href="#">4.1</a>	Description of Registered Securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020)
4.2*	Form of Preferred Stock Certificate
<a href="#">4.3</a>	Form of Senior Indenture
<a href="#">4.4</a>	Form of Subordinated Indenture
4.5*	Form of Warrant Agreement
4.6*	Form of Warrant
4.7*	Form of Rights Agent Agreement (including form of Rights Certificate)
4.8*	Form of Unit Agreement (including form of Unit Certificate)
4.9*	Form of Stock Purchase Contract (including form of Stock Purchase Contract Certificate)
<a href="#">5.1</a>	Opinion of Faegre Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP
<a href="#">23.1</a>	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
<a href="#">23.2</a>	Consent of Faegre Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP (Included in Exhibit 5.1 to the registration statement)
<a href="#">24.1</a>	Power of Attorney (included on signature page to the registration statement)
25.1*	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of the trustee, as trustee under the Senior Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.3 above
25.2*	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of the trustee, as trustee under the Subordinated Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.4 above

(\*) To be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a document incorporated by reference into this registration statement at a later date, in connection with a specific offering.

**Item 17. Undertakings**

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during the period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

*provided, however,* that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
  - (i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and



- (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

*provided, however,* that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Boulder, State of Colorado, on March 9, 2021.

### BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

By: /s/ Robert B. Brown  
Robert B. Brown  
Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

The undersigned directors and/or officers of Brickell Biotech, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), do hereby make, constitute and appoint Robert B. Brown and Albert N. Marchio, II, and each of them singly (with full power to each of them to act alone), his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) or any successor regulation, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the SEC, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that any such attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on March 9, 2021.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
<u>/s/ Robert B. Brown</u> Robert B. Brown	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
<u>/s/ Albert N. Marchio, II</u> Albert N. Marchio, II	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
<u>/s/ Jose Breton</u> Jose Breton	Controller and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)
<u>/s/ Reginald L. Hardy</u> Reginald L. Hardy	Co-Founder and Chairman of the Board of Directors
<u>/s/ Dennison T. Veru</u> Dennison T. Veru	Director
<u>/s/ Vijay B. Samant</u> Vijay B. Samant	Director
<u>/s/ Gary A. Lyons</u> Gary A. Lyons	Director

**BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.**

**\$50,000,000  
Common Stock  
(par value \$0.01 per share)**

**At Market Issuance Sales Agreement**

March 9, 2021

Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.  
85 Broad Street  
New York, NY 10004

William Blair & Company, L.L.C.  
150 North Riverside Plaza  
Chicago, IL 60606

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Brickell Biotech, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), confirms its agreement (this “Agreement”) with Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. (each an “Agent” and together, the “Agents”) as follows (defined terms not otherwise defined shall have the meaning set forth in Section 25 of this Agreement):

1. Issuance and Sale of Shares. The Company agrees that, from time to time during the term of this Agreement, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, it may issue and sell through the Designated Agent, shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Common Stock”), having an aggregate gross sales prices of up to U.S. \$50,000,000 (the “Placement Shares”); provided, however, that in no event shall the Company issue or sell through the Agents such number of Placement Shares that (a) would cause the Company not to satisfy the eligibility requirements for use of Form S-3 (including under Instruction I.B.6. thereto, to the extent applicable), (b) exceeds the number of shares or dollar amount of Common Stock registered on the effective Registration Statement and included in the Prospectus (each as defined below) pursuant to which the offering is being made, or (c) exceeds the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (the lesser of (a), (b) and (c), the “Maximum Amount”). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the parties hereto agree that compliance with the limitations set forth in this Section 1 on the number of Placement Shares issued and sold under this Agreement shall be the sole responsibility of the Company and that the Agents shall have no obligation in connection with such compliance. The issuance and sale of Placement Shares through the Designated Agent will be effected pursuant to the Registration Statement (as defined below), although nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as requiring the Company to use the Registration Statement to issue any Placement Shares.

The Company has filed, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the “Securities Act”), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”), a registration statement on Form S-3, including a base prospectus relating to certain securities of the Company, including the Placement Shares to be issued from time to time by the Company, and which incorporates by reference documents that the Company has filed or will file in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the “Exchange Act”). The Company has prepared a prospectus supplement to the prospectus included as part of such registration statement specifically relating to the Placement Shares (the “Prospectus Supplement”). The Company will file in final form the Prospectus Supplement relating to the public offering and sale of the Placement Shares in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Agents. The offer and sale of the Placement Shares through the Agents will be effected pursuant to such registration statement only after such registration statement has been declared effective by the Commission. The Company will furnish to each Agent, for use by such Agent, copies of the prospectus included as part of such registration statement, as supplemented, if at all, by the Prospectus Supplement, relating to the Placement Shares. Except where the context otherwise requires, such registration statement, including all documents filed as part thereof or incorporated by reference therein, and including any information contained in a Prospectus (as defined below) subsequently filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act or deemed to be a part of such registration statement pursuant to Rule 430B of the Securities Act, is herein called the “Registration Statement.” The base prospectus, including all documents incorporated or deemed incorporated therein by reference to the extent such information has not been superseded or modified in accordance with Rule 412 under the Securities Act (as qualified by Rule 430B(g) of the Securities Act), included in the Registration Statement, as it may be supplemented by the Prospectus Supplement, in the form in which such prospectus and/or Prospectus Supplement have most recently been filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, is herein called the “Prospectus.” Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference therein, and any reference herein to the terms “amend,” “amendment” or “supplement” with respect to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing after the execution hereof of any document with the Commission deemed to be incorporated by reference therein (collectively, the “Incorporated Documents”).

For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or to any amendment or supplement thereto shall be deemed to include the most recent copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval System, or if applicable, the Interactive Data Electronic Application system when used by the Commission (collectively, “EDGAR”).

2. Placements. Each time that the Company wishes to issue and sell Placement Shares hereunder (each, a “Placement”), it will notify the Designated Agent by email notice (or other method mutually agreed to in writing by the parties) of the number of Placement Shares, the time period during which sales are requested to be made, any limitation on the number of Placement Shares that may be sold in any one day and any minimum price below which sales may not be

made (a “Placement Notice”), the form of which is attached hereto as Schedule 1. The Placement Notice shall originate from any of the individuals from the Company set forth on Part I of Schedule 3 (with a copy to each of the other individuals from the Company listed on Part I of Schedule 3), and shall be addressed to each of the individuals from the Designated Agent to whom the Placement Notice is delivered, as set forth on Part II of Schedule 3, as such Schedule 3 may be updated from time to time with respect to the individuals of each party by such party providing written notice to the other parties of the addition or deletion of individuals of such party. Provided that the Company is otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Agreement, the Placement Notice shall be effective immediately upon receipt by the Designated Agent unless and until (i) the Designated Agent declines to accept the terms contained therein for any reason, in its sole discretion, which declination shall be conveyed to the Company in writing within twenty-four (24) hours of the Placement Notice, (ii) the entire amount of the Placement Shares thereunder has been sold, (iii) the Company suspends or terminates the Placement Notice by notice to the Designated Agent, or (iv) this Agreement has been terminated under the provisions of Section 13. The amount of any discount, commission or other compensation to be paid by the Company to any Agent in connection with such Agent’s sale of the Placement Shares, as the Designated Agent, shall be calculated in accordance with the terms set forth in Schedule 2 of this Agreement. It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that neither the Company nor either Agent will have any obligation whatsoever under this Agreement with respect to a Placement or any Placement Shares unless and until the Company delivers a Placement Notice to a Designated Agent and such Designated Agent does not decline such Placement Notice pursuant to the terms set forth above, and then only upon the terms specified therein and herein. In the event of a conflict between the terms of Sections 2 or 3 of this Agreement and the terms of a Placement Notice, the terms of the Placement Notice will control.

3. Sale of Placement Shares by the Designated Agent.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Designated Agent that receives a Placement Notice, for the period specified in the Placement Notice, will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations and the rules of The Nasdaq Capital Market (the “Exchange”), to sell the Placement Shares up to the amount specified in, and otherwise in accordance with the terms of, such Placement Notice, including without limitation any limit orders that may be placed by the Company. The Designated Agent will provide written confirmation to the Company no later than the opening of the Trading Day (as defined below) immediately following the Trading Day on which it has made sales of Placement Shares hereunder setting forth the number of Placement Shares sold on such day, the compensation payable by the Company to the Designated Agent pursuant to Section 2 of this Agreement with respect to such sales, and the Net Proceeds (as defined below) payable to the Company, with an itemization of the deductions made by the Designated Agent (as set forth in Section 5(b)) from the gross proceeds that it receives from such sales. Subject to the terms of the Placement Notice, the Designated Agent may sell Placement Shares by any method permitted by law deemed to be an “at the market offering” as defined in Rule 415 of the Securities Act, including without limitation sales made directly on the Exchange, on any other existing trading market for the Common Stock or to or through a market maker. Subject to the terms of a Placement Notice, the Designated Agent may also sell Placement Shares

by any other method permitted by law and the rules and regulations of the Exchange, including but not limited to negotiated transactions, with the Company's prior written consent. "Trading Day" means any day on which Common Stock is purchased and sold on the Exchange.

4. Suspension of Sales. The Company or the Designated Agent may, upon notice to the other party in writing (including by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on Schedule 3, if receipt of such correspondence is actually acknowledged by any of the individuals to whom the notice is sent, other than via auto-reply) or by telephone (confirmed immediately by verifiable facsimile transmission or email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on Schedule 3), suspend any sale of Placement Shares; provided, however, that such suspension shall not affect or impair any party's obligations with respect to any Placement Shares sold hereunder prior to the receipt of such notice. Each of the parties agrees that no such notice under this Section 4 shall be effective against any other party unless it is made to one of the individuals named on Schedule 3 hereto, as such Schedule may be amended from time to time.

5. Sale and Delivery to the Designated Agent; Settlement.

a. Sale of Placement Shares. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, upon a Designated Agent's acceptance of the terms of a Placement Notice, and unless the sale of the Placement Shares described therein has been declined, suspended, or otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Designated Agent, for the period specified in the Placement Notice, will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable law and regulations and the rules of the Exchange to sell such Placement Shares up to the amount specified in, and pursuant to any limit order placed by the Company, and otherwise in accordance with the terms of, such Placement Notice. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) there can be no assurance that the Designated Agent will be successful in selling any Placement Shares, (ii) the Designated Agent will incur no liability or obligation to the Company or any other person or entity if it does not sell Placement Shares for any reason other than a failure by the Designated Agent to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable law and regulations and the rules of the Exchange to sell such Placement Shares and as otherwise required by this Agreement and (iii) the Designated Agent shall be under no obligation to purchase Placement Shares on a principal basis pursuant to this Agreement, except as otherwise agreed by the Designated Agent and the Company.

b. Settlement of Placement Shares. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Placement Notice, settlement by the Designated Agent with the Company for sales of Placement Shares will occur on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day (or such earlier day as is industry practice for regular-way trading) following the date on which such sales are made (each, a "Settlement Date"). The amount of proceeds to be delivered to the Company's account with the Designated Agent on a Settlement Date against receipt of the Placement Shares sold (the "Net Proceeds") will be equal to the aggregate sales price received by the Designated Agent for the Placement Shares, after deduction for (i) the Designated Agent's aggregate commission, discount or other compensation

for such sales payable by the Company pursuant to Section 2 hereof, and (ii) any transaction fees imposed by any governmental or self-regulatory organization in respect of such sales.

c. Delivery of Placement Shares. On each Settlement Date, the Placement Shares sold through or to the Designated Agent for settlement on such date shall be issued and delivered by the Company to the Designated Agent against payment of the Net Proceeds from the sale of such Placement Shares. Settlement for all such Placement Shares shall be effected by delivery of the Placement Shares by the Company or its transfer agent to the Designated Agent or its designee's account (provided the Designated Agent shall have given the Company written notice of such designee prior to the Settlement Date) at The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit and Withdrawal at Custodian System or by such other means of delivery as may be mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto, which in all cases shall be freely tradable, transferable, registered shares in good deliverable form, in return for payment in same day funds delivered to the account designated by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company, or its transfer agent (if applicable), defaults in its obligation to deliver the balance of the Placement Shares (if any) on a Settlement Date, then in addition to and in no way limiting the rights and obligations set forth in Section 11(a) hereto, it will (i) hold the Designated Agent harmless against any loss, claim, damage, or reasonable, documented expense (including reasonable and documented legal fees and expenses), as incurred, arising out of or in connection with such default by the Company or its transfer agent (if applicable) and (ii) pay to the Designated Agent (without duplication) any commission, discount, or other compensation to which it would otherwise have been entitled absent such default.

d. Limitations on Offering Size. Under no circumstances shall the Company cause or request the offer or sale of any Placement Shares if, after giving effect to the sale of such Placement Shares, the aggregate number or aggregate gross sales proceeds of Placement Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement would exceed the lesser of (A) together with all sales of Placement Shares under this Agreement, the Maximum Amount, (B) the amount available for offer and sale under the currently effective Registration Statement, and/or (C) the amount authorized from time to time to be issued and sold under this Agreement by the Company's board of directors, a duly authorized committee thereof or a duly authorized executive committee, and notified to the Agents by the Company in writing. Under no circumstances shall the Company cause or request the offer or sale of any Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement at a price lower than the minimum price authorized from time to time by the Company's board of directors, a duly authorized committee thereof or a duly authorized executive committee, and notified to the Agents in writing. Further, under no circumstances shall the Company cause or permit the aggregate offering amount of Placement Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement to exceed the Maximum Amount.

e. Sales Through Agents. With respect to the offering and sale of Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement, the Company agrees that any offer to sell Placement Shares, any solicitation of an offer to buy Placement Shares, and any sales of Placement Shares shall only be effected by or through the Designated Agent on any single given day, and the Company shall in no event request that more than one Agent offer or sell Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement on the same day.



6. Representations and Warranties of the Company. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement or Prospectus (including the Incorporated Documents), the Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with each Agent that as of the date of this Agreement and as of each Applicable Time (as defined below), unless such representation, warranty or agreement specifies a different date or time, that:

a. Registration Statement and Prospectus. The Company and, assuming no act or omission on the part of either Agent that would make such statement untrue, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement meet the requirements for and comply with the conditions for the use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement, which contains a base prospectus and a preliminary prospectus supplement, in each case, to be used in connection with the public offering and sale of the Placement Shares, has been filed with the Commission. The Company will file in final form the Prospectus Supplement relating to the public offering and sale of the Placement Shares in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Agents. The offer and sale of the Placement Shares through the Agents will be effected pursuant to the Registration Statement only after the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission. The Prospectus Supplement relating to the Placement Shares will name each Agent as the agents in the section entitled "Plan of Distribution." The Company has not received, and has no notice of, any order of the Commission preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement or threatening or instituting proceedings for that purpose. The Registration Statement and the offer and sale of Placement Shares as contemplated hereby meet the requirements of Rule 415 under the Securities Act and comply in all material respects with said Rule. Any statutes, regulations, contracts or other documents that are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement have been so described or filed by the Company. Copies of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, and any amendments or supplements thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein that were filed with the Commission on or prior to the date of this Agreement have been delivered, or are available through EDGAR, to each Agent and their counsel. The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later to occur of each Settlement Date and completion of the distribution of the Placement Shares, will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering or sale of the Placement Shares other than the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below) to which each Agent has consented, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed by the Agents. The Common Stock of the Company is currently listed on the Exchange. Except as disclosed in the Incorporated Documents or a Form 8-K filed with the Commission, the Company has not, since August 31, 2019, received notice from the Exchange to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of the Exchange.

b. No Misstatement or Omission. The Registration Statement, when filed and when it becomes effective, and the Prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, on the date of such Prospectus or amendment or supplement, conformed and will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act. At each Settlement Date, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as of such date, will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act. The Registration Statement, when it became or becomes effective, did not, and will not, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be

stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Prospectus and any amendment and supplement thereto, on the date thereof and at each Applicable Time (defined below), did not or will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The documents incorporated by reference in the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement did not, and any further documents filed and incorporated by reference therein by the Company will not, when filed with the Commission, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated in such document or necessary to make the statements in such document, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The foregoing shall not apply to statements in, or omissions from, any such document made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, information furnished to the Company by each Agent specifically for use in the preparation thereof.

c. Financial Information. The consolidated financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, together with the related notes and schedules, present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company and the Subsidiary (as defined below) as of the dates indicated and the consolidated results of operations, cash flows and changes in stockholders' equity of the Company for the periods specified and have been prepared in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act and Exchange Act, as applicable, and in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect as of the time of filing ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis (except for such adjustments to accounting standards and practices as are noted therein) during the periods involved; the other financial and statistical data with respect to the Company and the Subsidiary contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, are accurately and fairly presented in all material respects and prepared on a basis materially consistent with the financial statements and books and records of the Company; there are no financial statements (historical or pro forma) that are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus that are not included or incorporated by reference as required; the Company and the Subsidiary do not have any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off balance sheet obligations), not described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, which are required to be described in the Registration Statement or Prospectus; and all disclosures contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, if any, regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply in all material respects with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, to the extent applicable.

d. Conformity with EDGAR Filing. The Prospectus delivered to each Agent for use in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement will be identical to the versions of the Prospectus created by the Company to be transmitted to the Commission for filing via EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

e. Organization. The Company and Brickell Subsidiary Inc. (the "Subsidiary"), are, and will be, duly organized, validly existing as a corporation and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization. Each of the Company and the Subsidiary, is, and

will be, duly licensed or qualified as a foreign corporation for transaction of business and in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such license or qualification, and has all corporate power and authority necessary to own or hold its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the assets, business, properties, operations, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, if any, taken as a whole, or prevent the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby (a "Material Adverse Effect").

f. Subsidiary. As of the date hereof, the Company has one Subsidiary, Brickell Subsidiary, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

g. No Violation or Default. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary is (i) in violation of its charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents; (ii) in default, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or the Subsidiary is a party or by which the Company or the Subsidiary is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or the Subsidiary is subject; or (iii) in violation of any law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Company, except, in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for any such violation or default that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the Company's knowledge, no other party under any material contract or other agreement to which it or the Subsidiary is a party is in default in any respect thereunder where such default would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

h. No Material Adverse Effect. Since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, there has not been (i) any Material Adverse Effect, or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Effect, in or affecting the business, properties, management, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations or prospects, of the Company and the Subsidiary taken as a whole, (ii) any transaction which is material to the Company and the Subsidiary taken as a whole, (iii) any obligation or liability, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations), incurred by the Company or the Subsidiary, which is material to the Company and the Subsidiary taken as a whole, (iv) any material change in the capital stock (other than (A) the grant of additional options or other equity awards under the Company's existing stock incentive plans, (B) changes in the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company due to the issuance of shares upon the exercise or conversion of securities exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock outstanding on the date hereof, (C) as a result of the issuance of Placement Shares, (D) any repurchases of capital stock of the Company, (E) as described in a proxy statement filed on Schedule 14A, or (F) otherwise publicly announced) or outstanding long-term indebtedness of the Company or the Subsidiary, or (v) any dividend or

distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company or the Subsidiary, other than in each case above (1) in the ordinary course of business, (2) as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or (3) where such matter, item, change, or development would not make the statements in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

i. Capitalization. The issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and, other than as disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, are not subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or similar rights granted by the Company. The Company has an authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as of the dates referred to therein (other than (i) the grant of additional options or other equity awards under the Company's existing stock incentive plans, (ii) changes in the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company due to the issuance of shares upon the exercise or conversion of securities exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock outstanding on the date hereof, (iii) as a result of the issuance of Placement Shares, or (iv) any repurchases of capital stock of the Company) and such authorized capital stock conforms in all material respects to the description thereof set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The description of the Common Stock in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus is complete and accurate in all material respects. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as of the dates referred to therein, the Company did not have outstanding any options to purchase, or any rights or warrants to subscribe for, or any securities or obligations convertible into, or exchangeable for, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell, any shares of its capital stock or other securities.

j. S-3 Eligibility. (i) At the time of filing the Registration Statement and (ii) at the time of the most recent amendment thereto for the purposes of complying with Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act (whether such amendment was by post-effective amendment, incorporated report filed pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or form of prospectus), the Company met the then applicable requirements for use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act for the sale of the Placement Shares, including compliance with General Instruction I.B.1 of Form S-3, to the extent then applicable.

k. Authorization; Enforceability. The Company has full legal right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and perform the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and is a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that (i) enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles and (ii) the indemnification and contribution provisions of Section 11 hereof may be limited by federal or state securities laws and public policy considerations in respect thereof.

l. Authorization of Placement Shares. The Placement Shares, when and if issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to the terms approved by the board of directors of the

Company or a duly authorized committee thereof, or a duly authorized executive committee, against payment therefor as provided herein, will be duly and validly authorized and issued and fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of any pledge, lien, encumbrance, security interest or other claim (other than any pledge, lien, encumbrance, security interest or other claim arising from an act or omission of an Agent or a purchaser), including any statutory or contractual preemptive rights, resale rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights, and will be registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act. The Placement Shares, when issued, will conform in all material respects to the description thereof set forth in or incorporated into the Prospectus.

m. No Consents Required. No consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any court or arbitrator or any governmental or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Company is required for the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, and the issuance and sale by the Company of the Placement Shares as contemplated hereby, except for the registration of the Placement Shares under the Securities Act and pursuant to the Registration Statement and such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders and registrations or qualifications as may be required under applicable state securities laws or by the by-laws and rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) or the Exchange, including any notices that may be required by the Exchange, in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares by each Agent.

n. No Preferential Rights. (i) No person, as such term is defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act (each, a “Person”), has the right, contractual or otherwise, to cause the Company to issue or sell to such Person any Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other securities of the Company (other than upon the exercise of options or warrants to purchase Common Stock or upon the exercise of options that may be granted from time to time under the Company’s stock incentive plans), (ii) no Person has any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal, or any other rights (whether pursuant to a “poison pill” provision or otherwise) to purchase any Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other securities of the Company from the Company which have not been duly waived with respect to the offering contemplated hereby, (iii) no Person has the right to act as an underwriter or as a financial advisor to the Company in connection with the offer and sale of the Common Stock as contemplated by this Agreement, (iv) no Person has rights affecting the ability of the Company to enter into this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and (v) no Person has the right, contractual or otherwise, to require the Company to register under the Securities Act any Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other securities of the Company, or to include any such shares or other securities in the Registration Statement or the offering contemplated thereby, whether as a result of the filing or effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the sale of the Placement Shares as contemplated thereby or otherwise except, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (i) through (v), for such rights as have been waived or satisfied as of the date hereof.

o. Independent Public Accountant. Ernst & Young LLP (the “Accountant”), whose report on the financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and for the year then ended is filed with the Commission as part of the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission and incorporated into the Registration Statement, are and, during

the periods covered by their report, were independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). To the Company's knowledge, with due inquiry, the Accountant is not in violation of the auditor independence requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") with respect to the Company.

p. Enforceability of Agreements. All material agreements between the Company and third parties expressly referenced in the Prospectus, other than such agreements that have expired by their terms or whose termination is disclosed in documents filed by the Company on EDGAR, are legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except to the extent that (i) enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles and (ii) the indemnification provisions of certain agreements may be limited by federal or state securities laws or public policy considerations in respect thereof, and except for any unenforceability that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

q. No Litigation. There are no legal, governmental or regulatory actions, suits or proceedings pending, nor, to the Company's knowledge, any legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, to which the Company or the Subsidiary is a party or to which any property of the Company or the Subsidiary is the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or the Subsidiary, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or materially and adversely affect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement; to the Company's knowledge, no such actions, suits or proceedings are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority or threatened by others that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or the Subsidiary, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (i) there are no current or pending legal, governmental or regulatory actions, suits or proceedings or, to the knowledge of the Company, investigations that are required under the Securities Act to be described in the Prospectus that are not described in the Prospectus including any Incorporated Document; and (ii) there are no contracts or other documents that are required under the Securities Act to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement that are not so filed by the Company.

r. Licenses and Permits. The Company and the Subsidiary possess or have obtained, all licenses, certificates, consents, orders, approvals, permits and other authorizations issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authorities that are necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (the "Permits"), except where the failure to possess, obtain or make the same would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary has received written notice of any proceeding relating to revocation or modification of any such Permit or has any reason to believe that such Permit will not be renewed in the ordinary course of the Company's business, except where the revocation, modification or failure to obtain the renewal of any such Permit would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. No Material Defaults. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary has defaulted on any installment on indebtedness for borrowed money or on any rental on one or more long-term leases, which defaults, individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not filed a report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act since the filing of its last Annual Report on Form 10-K, indicating that it (i) has failed to pay any dividend or sinking fund installment on preferred stock or (ii) has defaulted on any installment on indebtedness for borrowed money or on any rental on one or more long-term leases, which defaults, individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

t. Certain Market Activities. Since August 31, 2019, neither the Company, nor the Subsidiary, nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of their respective directors, officers or controlling persons has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed, or that has constituted or would reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act or otherwise, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Placement Shares.

u. Broker/Dealer Relationships. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary or any related entities (i) is required to register as a "broker" or "dealer" in accordance with the provisions of the Exchange Act or (ii) directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is a "person associated with a member" or "associated person of a member" (within the meaning set forth in the FINRA Manual).

v. No Reliance. The Company has not relied upon the Agents or legal counsel for the Agents for any legal, tax or accounting advice for the Company or the Subsidiary in connection with the offering and sale of the Placement Shares.

w. Taxes. The Company and the Subsidiary have filed all federal, state, local and foreign tax returns which have been required to be filed and paid all taxes shown thereon through the date hereof, to the extent that such taxes have become due and are not being contested in good faith, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as otherwise disclosed in or contemplated by the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, no tax deficiency has been determined adversely to the Company or the Subsidiary which has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge of any federal, state or other governmental tax deficiency, penalty or assessment which has been or might be asserted or threatened against it which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

x. Title to Real and Personal Property. The Company and the Subsidiary have good and valid title in fee simple to all items of real property and good and valid title to all personal property described in the Registration Statement or Prospectus as being owned by them that are material to the businesses of the Company or such Subsidiary, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and claims, except those that (i) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiary or (ii) would not

reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property described in the Registration Statement or Prospectus as being leased by the Company and the Subsidiary is held by them under valid, existing and enforceable leases, except those that (A) do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company or the Subsidiary or (B) would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

y. Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiary own or possess adequate enforceable rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks (both registered and unregistered), service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses and know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures) (collectively, the "Intellectual Property"), necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as conducted as of the date hereof, except to the extent that the failure to own or possess adequate rights to use such Intellectual Property would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; except as disclosed in the Incorporated Documents, the Company and the Subsidiary have not received any written notice of any claim of infringement or conflict which asserted Intellectual Property rights of others, which infringement or conflict, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; there are no pending, or to the Company's knowledge, threatened judicial proceedings or interference proceedings against the Company or its Subsidiary challenging the Company's or any of the Subsidiary's rights in or to or the validity of the scope of any of the Company's or the Subsidiary's patents, patent applications or proprietary information, except for such right or claim that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; to the Company's knowledge no other entity or individual has any right or claim in any of the Company's or any of the Subsidiary's patents, patent applications or any patent to be issued therefrom by virtue of any contract, license or other agreement entered into between such entity or individual and the Company or the Subsidiary or by any non-contractual obligation, other than by written licenses or other agreements granted by the Company or the Subsidiary, except for such right or claim that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; except as disclosed in the Incorporated Documents, the Company and the Subsidiary have not received any written notice of any claim challenging the rights of the Company or the Subsidiary in or to any Intellectual Property owned, licensed or optioned by the Company or the Subsidiary which claim, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

z. Environmental Laws. The Company and the Subsidiary (i) are in compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, and local rules, regulations, decisions and orders relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus; and (iii) since August 31, 2019 have not received notice of any actual or potential liability for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, except, in the case of any of



clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above, for any such failure to comply or failure to receive required permits, licenses, other approvals or liability as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

aa. Disclosure Controls. The Company maintains systems of internal accounting controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Since August 31, 2019, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting (other than as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus). Since the date of the latest audited financial statements of the Company included in the Prospectus, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting (other than as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus). The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that material information relating to the Company and the Subsidiary that is required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files under the Exchange Act is made known to the certifying officers by others within those entities. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's controls and procedures as of a date within ninety (90) calendar days prior to the filing date of the Form 10-K for the fiscal year most recently ended (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its Form 10-K for the fiscal year most recently ended the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the most recent Evaluation Date. Since the most recent Evaluation Date, other than as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, there have been no significant changes in the Company's internal controls (as such term is defined in Item 307(b) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act) or, to the Company's knowledge, in other factors that could significantly adversely affect the Company's internal controls.

bb. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Since August 31, 2019, there is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Since August 31, 2019, each of the principal executive officer and the principal financial officer of the Company (or each former principal executive officer of the Company and each former principal financial officer of the Company as applicable) has made all certifications required by Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act with respect to all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it or furnished by it to the Commission. For purposes of the preceding sentence, "principal executive officer" and "principal financial officer" shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15.

cc. Finder's Fees. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary has incurred any liability for any finder's fees, brokerage commissions or similar payments in connection with the transactions herein contemplated, except as may otherwise exist with respect to an Agent pursuant to this Agreement.

dd. Labor Disputes. No labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Company or the Subsidiary exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ee. Investment Company Act. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary is or, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Placement Shares, will be an "investment company" or an entity "controlled" by an "investment company," as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act").

ff. Operations. Since August 31, 2019, the operations of the Company and the Subsidiary are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions to which the Company or the Subsidiary are subject, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency having authority over the Company (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body having authority over the Company or any arbitrator involving the Company or the Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

gg. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements. There are no transactions, arrangements and other relationships between and/or among the Company, and/or, to the knowledge of the Company, its Subsidiary, and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity (each, an "Off Balance Sheet Transaction") that would reasonably be expected to affect materially the Company's liquidity or the availability of or requirements for its capital resources, including those Off Balance Sheet Transactions described in the Commission's Statement about Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations (Release Nos. 33-8056; 34-45321; FR-61), required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which have not been described as required.

hh. Underwriter Agreements. Other than with respect to this Agreement or otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company is not a party to any agreement with an agent or underwriter for any other "at the market" or continuous equity transaction.

ii. ERISA. To the knowledge of the Company, (i) each material employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), that is maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company or any of

its affiliates for employees or former employees of the Company and the Subsidiary has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”); (ii) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred which would result in a material liability to the Company with respect to any such plan excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; and (iii) for each such plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no “accumulated funding deficiency” as defined in Section 412 of the Code has been incurred, whether or not waived, and the fair market value of the assets of each such plan (excluding for these purposes accrued but unpaid contributions) equals or exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such plan determined using reasonable actuarial assumptions, other than, in the case of (i), (ii) and (iii) above, as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

jj. Forward-Looking Statements. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) (a “Forward-Looking Statement”) contained in the Registration Statement and/or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed by the Company other than in good faith. The Forward-Looking Statements incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus from the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year most recently ended (i) except for any Forward-Looking Statement included in any financial statements and notes thereto, are within the coverage of the safe harbor for forward-looking statements set forth in Section 27A of the Securities Act, Rule 175(b) under the Securities Act or Rule 3b-6 under the Exchange Act, as applicable, (ii) were made by the Company with a reasonable basis and in good faith and reflect the Company’s good faith commercially reasonable best estimate of the matters described therein as of the respective dates on which such statements were made, and (iii) have been prepared in accordance with Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act.

kk. Margin Rules. Neither the issuance, sale and delivery of the Placement Shares nor the application of the proceeds thereof by the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will violate Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

ll. Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiary carry, or are covered by, insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as the Company and the Subsidiary reasonably believe are adequate for the conduct of their business and as is customary for companies of similar size engaged in similar businesses in similar industries.

mm. No Improper Practices. (i) Neither the Company nor, to the Company’s knowledge, the Subsidiary, nor to the Company’s knowledge, any of their respective executive officers has, since August 31, 2019, made any unlawful contributions to any candidate for any political office (or failed fully to disclose any contribution in violation of law) or made any contribution or other payment to any official of, or candidate for, any federal, state, municipal, or foreign office or other person charged with similar public or quasi-public duty in violation of any law or of the character required to be disclosed in the Prospectus; (ii) no relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or

among the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, the Subsidiary, on the one hand, and the directors, officers and stockholders of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, the Subsidiary, on the other hand, that is required by the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that is not so described; (iii) no relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, the Subsidiary, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders or directors of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, the Subsidiary, on the other hand, that is required by the rules of FINRA to be described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that is not so described; (iv) there are no material outstanding loans or advances or material guarantees of indebtedness by the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, the Subsidiary to or for the benefit of any of their respective officers or directors or any of the members of the families of any of them; and (v) the Company has not offered, or caused any placement agent to offer, Common Stock to any person with the intent to influence unlawfully (A) a customer or supplier of the Company or the Subsidiary to alter the customer's or supplier's level or type of business with the Company or the Subsidiary or (B) a trade journalist or publication to write or publish favorable information about the Company or the Subsidiary or any of their respective products or services, and, (vi) neither the Company nor the Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any employee or agent of the Company or the Subsidiary has made any payment of funds of the Company or the Subsidiary or received or retained any funds in violation of any law, rule or regulation (including, without limitation, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977), which payment, receipt or retention of funds is of a character required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

nn. No Conflicts. Neither the execution of this Agreement, nor the issuance, offering or sale of the Placement Shares, nor the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated herein, nor the compliance by the Company with the terms and provisions hereof will conflict with, or will result in a breach of, any of the terms and provisions of, or has constituted or will constitute a default under, or has resulted in or will result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any contract or other agreement to which the Company may be bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company is subject, except (i) such conflicts, breaches or defaults as may have been waived and (ii) such conflicts, breaches and defaults that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; nor will such action result (x) in any violation of the provisions of the organizational or governing documents of the Company, or (y) in any material violation of the provisions of any statute or any order, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or of any court or of any federal, state or other regulatory authority or other government body having jurisdiction over the Company, except where such violation would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

oo. Compliance with Applicable Laws. The Company and the Subsidiary: (A) are and at all times have been in material compliance with all statutes, rules and regulations applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, marketing, labeling, promotion, sale, offer for sale, storage, import, export or disposal of any product under development, manufactured or distributed by the Company or the Subsidiary ("Applicable Laws"), (b) have not received any Form 483 from the FDA, notice of adverse finding, warning letter, or other written correspondence or notice from the FDA, the European

Medicines Agency (the “EMA”), or any other federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authority alleging or asserting material noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws (“Authorizations”), which would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; (C) possess all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and neither the Company nor the Subsidiary is in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (D) have not received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from the FDA, the EMA, or any other federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authority or third party alleging that any Company product, operation or activity is in material violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that the FDA, the EMA, or any other federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding against the Company; (E) have not received notice that the FDA, EMA, or any other federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any material Authorizations and has no knowledge that the FDA, EMA, or any other federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authority is considering such action; and (F) have filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations except where the failure to file such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments would not result in a Material Adverse Effect, and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were materially complete and correct on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission).

pp. Clinical Studies. All animal and other preclinical studies and clinical trials conducted by the Company or on behalf of the Company were, and, if still pending are, to the Company’s knowledge, being conducted in all material respects in compliance with all Applicable Laws and in accordance with experimental protocols, procedures and controls generally used by qualified experts in the preclinical study and clinical trials of new drugs and biologics as applied to comparable products to those being developed by the Company, except where such noncompliance would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; the descriptions of the results of such preclinical studies and clinical trials contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are accurate in all material respects, and, except as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company has no knowledge of any other clinical trials or preclinical studies, the results of which reasonably call into question the clinical trial or preclinical study results described or referred to in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus when viewed in the context in which such results are described; and the Company has not received any written notices or correspondence from the FDA, the EMA, or any other domestic or foreign governmental agency requiring the termination or suspension of any preclinical studies or clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of the Company that are described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

qq. OFAC.

(i) The Company represents that, neither the Company nor the Subsidiary (collectively, the “Entity”) or to the Company’s knowledge any director, officer, employee, agent, or representative of the Entity, is a government, individual, or entity (in this paragraph (qq), “Person”) that is, or is owned or controlled by a Person that is:

(a) the subject of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Department of Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”), the United Nations Security Council (“UNSC”), the European Union (“EU”), Her Majesty’s Treasury (“HMT”), or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “Sanctions”), nor

(b) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions.

(ii) The Entity represents and covenants that it will not, directly or indirectly, knowingly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person:

(a) to fund or facilitate any activities or business of or with any Person or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject of Sanctions; or

(b) in any other manner that will result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person (including any Person participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise).

(iii) The Entity represents and covenants that, except as detailed in the Prospectus, for the past 5 years, it has not knowingly engaged in, is not now knowingly engaged in, and will not knowingly engage in, any dealings or transactions with any Person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject of Sanctions.

rr. Stock Transfer Taxes. On each Settlement Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the sale and transfer of the Placement Shares to be sold hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been fully complied with by the Company in all material respects.

ss. Certificates. Any certificate signed by an officer of the Company and delivered to the Agents or to counsel for the Agents pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company, as applicable, to each Agent as to the matters set forth therein.

7. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with each Agent that:

a. Registration Statement Amendments. After the date of this Agreement and during any period in which a prospectus relating to any Placement Shares is required to be delivered by the Designated Agent under the Securities Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172 under the Securities Act) (the “Prospectus Delivery Period”) (i) the Company will notify the Agents promptly of the time when the Registration Statement becomes effective and when any subsequent amendment to the Registration Statement, other than documents incorporated by reference or amendments not related to any Placement, has been filed with the Commission and/or has become effective or any subsequent supplement to the Prospectus, other than documents incorporated by reference, has been filed and of any request by the Commission for any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus related to the Placement or for additional information related to the Placement; (ii) the Company will prepare and file with the Commission, promptly upon the Agents’ written request, any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus that, in the Agents’ reasonable opinion, may be necessary or advisable in connection with the distribution of the Placement Shares by the Agents (provided, however, that the failure of the Agents to make such request shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability hereunder, or affect the Agents’ right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement and provided, further, that the only remedy the Agents shall have with respect to the failure to make such filing shall be to cease making sales under this Agreement until such amendment or supplement is filed); (iii) the Company will not file any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus, other than documents incorporated by reference, relating to the Placement Shares or a security convertible into the Placement Shares unless a copy thereof has been submitted to each Agent within a reasonable period of time before the filing and neither Agent has objected thereto in good faith on reasonable grounds (provided, however, that (A) the failure of either Agent to make such objection shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability hereunder or affect the Agents’ right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement and (B) the Company has no obligation to provide the Agents any advance copy of such filing or to provide the Agents an opportunity to object to such filing if the filing does not name the Agents or does not relate to the transaction herein provided; and provided, further, that the only remedy the Agents shall have with respect to the failure by the Company to obtain such consent shall be to cease making sales under this Agreement) and the Company will furnish to the Agents at the time of filing thereof a copy of any document that upon filing is deemed to be incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or Prospectus, except for those documents available via EDGAR; and (iv) the Company will cause each amendment or supplement to the Prospectus to be filed with the Commission as required pursuant to the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act or, in the case of any document to be incorporated therein by reference, to be filed with the Commission as required pursuant to the Exchange Act, within the time period prescribed (the determination to file or not file any amendment or supplement with the Commission under this Section 7(a), based on the Company’s reasonable opinion or reasonable objections, shall be made exclusively by the Company).

b. Notice of Commission Stop Orders. The Company will advise the Agents, promptly after it receives notice or obtains knowledge thereof, of the issuance or threatened issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, of the

suspension of the qualification of the Placement Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose; and it will promptly use its commercially reasonable efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or to obtain its withdrawal if such a stop order should be issued. The Company will advise the Agents promptly after it receives any request by the Commission for any amendments to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplements to the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or for additional information related to the offering of the Placement Shares or for additional information related to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.

c. Delivery of Prospectus; Subsequent Changes. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to comply in all material respects with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act, as from time to time in force, and to file on or before their respective due dates all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, 15(d) or any other provision of or under the Exchange Act. If the Company has omitted any information from the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, it will use its commercially reasonable efforts to comply with the provisions of and make all requisite filings with the Commission pursuant to said Rule 430B and to notify the Agents promptly of all such filings. If during the Prospectus Delivery Period any event occurs as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then existing, not misleading, or if during such Prospectus Delivery Period it is necessary to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will promptly notify the Designated Agent to suspend the offering of Placement Shares during such period and the Company will promptly amend or supplement the Registration Statement or Prospectus (at the expense of the Company) so as to correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance; provided, however, that the Company may delay the filing of any amendment or supplement, if in the judgment of the Company, it is in the best interest of the Company to do so.

d. Listing of Placement Shares. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Placement Shares to be listed on the Exchange and to qualify the Placement Shares for sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as the Agents reasonably designate and to continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Placement Shares; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith to qualify as a foreign corporation or dealer in securities or file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

e. Delivery of Registration Statement and Prospectus. The Company will furnish to each Agent and their counsel (at the reasonable expense of the Company) copies of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (including all documents incorporated by reference therein) and all amendments and supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus that are filed with the Commission during the Prospectus Delivery Period (including all documents filed with the Commission during such period that are deemed to be incorporated by reference therein), in each case as soon as reasonably practicable and in such quantities as each Agent may from time to



time reasonably request in writing and, upon such request, will also furnish copies of the Prospectus to each exchange or market on which sales of the Placement Shares may be made; provided, however that the Company shall not be required to furnish any document (other than the Prospectus) to the Agents or their counsel to the extent such document is available on EDGAR.

f. Earnings Statement. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than fifteen (15) months after the end of the Company's current fiscal quarter, an earnings statement covering a twelve (12)-month period that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) and Rule 158 of the Securities Act. Each Agent and the Company acknowledge and agree that the Company's ordinary, timely filed periodic filings with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act may be used to satisfy this obligation to the extent consistent with the requirements set forth herein.

g. Use of Proceeds. The Company will use the Net Proceeds as described in the Prospectus in the section entitled "Use of Proceeds".

h. Notice of Other Sales. Without the prior written consent of each Agent, except for resale, from time to time, of shares of Company Common Stock by Lincoln Park Capital Fund LLC ("LPC") pursuant to a Purchase Agreement entered into between LPC and the Company effective February 17, 2020, the Company will not, directly or indirectly, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any Common Stock (other than the Placement Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire, Common Stock during the period beginning on the date on which any Placement Notice is delivered to an Agent hereunder and ending on the Trading Day immediately following the final Settlement Date with respect to Placement Shares sold pursuant to such Placement Notice (or, if the Placement Notice has been terminated or suspended prior to the sale of all Placement Shares covered by a Placement Notice, the date of such suspension or termination); provided, however, that such restrictions will not be required in connection with the Company's issuance or sale of (i) Common Stock, options to purchase Common Stock, other equity awards or Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options or other equity securities, pursuant to any employee or director stock incentive or benefits plan, stock ownership plan or dividend reinvestment plan (but not Common Stock subject to a waiver to exceed plan limits in its dividend reinvestment plan) of the Company whether now in effect or hereafter implemented; (ii) Common Stock issuable upon conversion of securities or the exercise of warrants, options or other rights in effect or outstanding, and disclosed in filings by the Company available on EDGAR or otherwise in writing to each Agent, and/or (iii) Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, offered and sold in a privately negotiated transaction to vendors, customers, strategic partners or potential strategic partners or other investors conducted in a manner so as not to be integrated with the offering of Common Stock hereby.

i. Change of Circumstances. The Company will, at any time during the pendency of a Placement Notice advise the Designated Agent promptly after it shall have received notice or obtained knowledge thereof, of any information or fact that would alter or affect in any material

respect any opinion, certificate, letter or other document required to be provided to each Agent pursuant to this Agreement.

j. Due Diligence Cooperation. During the term of this Agreement (unless a Placement Notice is not pending), the Company will cooperate with any reasonable due diligence review conducted by each Agent or its representatives in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, providing information and making available documents and senior corporate officers, during regular business hours and at the Company's principal offices, as each Agent may reasonably request in writing and not interfering with the Company's essential business operations as reasonably determined by the Company.

k. Required Filings Relating to Placement of Placement Shares. The Company agrees that on such dates as the Securities Act shall require, the Company will (i) file a prospectus supplement with the Commission under the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (each and every filing under Rule 424(b), a "Filing Date"), which prospectus supplement will set forth, within the relevant period, the amount of Placement Shares sold through the Agents, the Net Proceeds to the Company and the compensation payable by the Company to the Agents with respect to such Placement Shares (provided that the Company may satisfy its obligations under this Section 7(k)(i) by effecting a filing in accordance with the Exchange Act with respect to such information) and (ii) deliver such number of copies of each such prospectus supplement to each exchange or market on which such sales were effected as may be required by the rules or regulations of such exchange or market.

l. Representation Dates; Certificate. Each time during the term of this Agreement that the Company:

(i) amends or supplements (other than a prospectus supplement relating solely to an offering of securities other than the Placement Shares) the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares by means of a post-effective amendment, sticker, or supplement but not by means of incorporation of documents by reference into the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares;

(ii) files an annual report on Form 10-K under the Exchange Act (including any Form 10-K/A containing amended financial information or a material amendment to the previously filed Form 10-K);

(iii) files its quarterly reports on Form 10-Q under the Exchange Act; or

(iv) files a current report on Form 8-K containing amended financial information (other than information "furnished" pursuant to Items 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K or to provide disclosure pursuant to Item 8.01 of Form 8-K relating to the reclassification of certain properties as discontinued operations in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 144) under the Exchange Act (each date of filing of one or more of the documents referred to in clauses (i) through (iv) shall be a "Representation Date").

The Company shall furnish each Agent (but in the case of clause (iv) above only if the Agents reasonably determine that the information contained in such Form 8-K is material) with a certificate, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 7(1). The requirement to provide a certificate under this Section 7(1) shall be waived for any Representation Date occurring at a time at which no Placement Notice is pending, which waiver shall continue until the earlier to occur of the date the Company delivers a Placement Notice hereunder (which for such calendar quarter shall be considered a Representation Date) and the next occurring Representation Date on which the Company files its annual report on Form 10-K. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) upon the delivery of the first Placement Notice hereunder and (ii) if the Company subsequently decides to sell Placement Shares following a Representation Date when the Company relied on such waiver and did not provide the Agents with a certificate under this Section 7(1), then before either Agent sells any Placement Shares, the Company shall provide the Agents with a certificate, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 7(1), dated the date of the Placement Notice.

m. Legal Opinions. On or prior to the date of the first Placement Notice given hereunder the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Agents customary written opinions and negative assurance letters of (i) Faegre Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP (“Company Counsel”), or other counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Agents, and (ii) Ted Whitlock, Registered Patent Attorney, P.A. (“Company IP Counsel”), or other counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Agents. Thereafter, within five (5) Trading Days of each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 7(1) for which no waiver is applicable, and not more than once per calendar quarter, the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Agents a written letter of Company Counsel and Company IP Counsel relating to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented; provided that, in lieu of such negative assurance for subsequent periodic filings under the Exchange Act, each counsel may furnish the Agents with a letter (a “Reliance Letter”) to the effect that the Agents may rely on the negative assurance letter previously delivered by such counsel under this Section 7(m) to the same extent as if it were dated the date of such letter (except that statements in such prior letter shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented as of the date of the Reliance Letter). Also, on or prior to the date of the first Placement Notice given hereunder, and within five (5) Trading Days of each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 7(1) for which no waiver is applicable, and not more than once per calendar quarter, the Agents shall have received the written negative assurance letter of Lowenstein Sandler LLP, counsel to the Agents, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents.

n. Comfort Letter. On or prior to the date of the first Placement Notice given hereunder and within five (5) Trading Days after each subsequent Representation Date, other than pursuant to Section 7(1)(iii), the Company shall cause its independent accountants to furnish the Agents a letter (the “Comfort Letter”), dated the date the Comfort Letter is delivered, which shall meet the requirements set forth in this Section 7(n); provided, that if requested by the Agents, the Company shall cause a Comfort Letter to be furnished to the Agents within ten (10) Trading Days of such request following the date of occurrence of any restatement of the Company’s financial statements. The Comfort Letter from the Company’s independent accountants shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents, (i) confirming that they are an independent

public accounting firm within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, (ii) stating, as of such date, the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters ordinarily covered by accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters in connection with registered public offerings (the first such letter, the "Initial Comfort Letter"), and (iii) updating the Initial Comfort Letter with any information that would have been included in the Initial Comfort Letter had it been given on such date and modified as necessary to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as amended and supplemented to the date of such letter.

o. Market Activities. The Company will not, directly or indirectly, (i) take any action designed to cause or result in, or that constitutes or would reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of Common Stock or (ii) sell, bid for, or purchase Common Stock in violation of Regulation M, or pay anyone any compensation for soliciting purchases of the Placement Shares other than the Agents.

p. Investment Company Act. The Company will conduct its affairs in such a manner so as to reasonably ensure that neither it nor the Subsidiary will be or become, at any time prior to the termination of this Agreement, an "investment company," as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act.

q. No Offer to Sell. Other than an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus approved in advance by the Company and the Agents in their capacity as agents hereunder pursuant to Section 23, neither the Agents nor the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Agents in their capacity as such) will make, use, prepare, authorize, approve or refer to any written communication (as defined in Rule 405), required to be filed with the Commission, that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy Placement Shares hereunder.

8. Representations and Covenants of the Agents. Each Agent, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants to the Company that it is duly registered as a broker-dealer under FINRA, the Exchange Act and the applicable statutes and regulations of each state in which the Placement Shares will be offered and sold, except such states in which an Agent is exempt from registration or such registration is not otherwise required. The Agents shall continue, for the term of this Agreement, to be duly registered as a broker-dealer under FINRA, the Exchange Act and the applicable statutes and regulations of each state in which the Placement Shares will be offered and sold, except such states in which an Agent is exempt from registration or such registration is not otherwise required, during the term of this Agreement. The Agents shall comply with all applicable law and regulations, including but not limited to Regulation M, in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including but not limited to the issuance and sale through the Agents of the Placement Shares. Each Agent hereby covenants and agrees not to make any sale of the Placement Shares on behalf of the Company other than (A) by means of ordinary brokers' transactions deemed to be an "at-the-market" offering as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act and (B) such other sales of the Placement Shares on behalf of the Company in its capacity as agent of the Company as shall be agreed to prior in writing by the Company and the Agents.

Further, each Agent hereby covenants and agrees not to make any sale of the Placement Shares not in accordance with the applicable instructions provided by the Company.

9. Payment of Expenses. Except as otherwise provided for here, the Company will pay all documented expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the preparation, filing, including any fees required by the Commission, and printing of the Registration Statement (including financial statements and exhibits) as originally filed and of each amendment and supplement thereto and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, in such number as the Company may deem is reasonably necessary, (ii) the printing and delivery to the Agents of this Agreement and such other documents as may be reasonably required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale, issuance or delivery of the Placement Shares, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates, if any, for the Placement Shares to the Designated Agent, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any capital duties, stamp duties or other duties or taxes payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Placement Shares to the Designated Agent, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the counsel, accountants and other advisors to the Company, (v) the reasonable documented fees and disbursements of counsel to the Agents incurred in connection with entering into this Agreement, such amount to not exceed \$50,000 in connection with the period of time through the initial commencement of sales under this Agreement and \$3,000 for each quarterly update; (vi) the documented fees and expenses of the transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock, (vii) the documented filing fees incident to any review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Placement Shares, and (viii) the documented fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Placement Shares on the Exchange. It is understood, however, that except as provided in this Section 9, the Agents will pay all of their own out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with entering into this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

10. Conditions to the Agents' Obligations. The obligations of the Agents hereunder with respect to a Placement will be subject to the continuing accuracy and completeness of the representations and warranties made by the Company herein, to the due performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, to the completion by the Agents of a due diligence review satisfactory to them in their reasonable judgment, and to the continuing satisfaction (or waiver by the Agents in their sole discretion) of the following additional conditions:

a. Registration Statement Effective. The Registration Statement shall have become effective and shall be available for the sale of all Placement Shares contemplated to be issued by any Placement Notice.

b. No Material Notices. None of the following events shall have occurred and be continuing: (i) receipt by the Company of any request for additional information from the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority during the period of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the response to which would require any post-effective amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which have not, as of the time of such Placement, been so made; (ii) the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose; (iii) receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of

any of the Placement Shares for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; or (iv) the occurrence of any event that makes any material statement made in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any material document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus so that, in the case of the Registration Statement, it will not contain any materially untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and, that in the case of the Prospectus, it will not contain any materially untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

c. No Misstatement or Material Omission. The Agents shall not have advised the Company that the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, contains an untrue statement of fact that in the Agents' reasonable opinion is material, or omits to state a fact that in the Agents' reasonable opinion is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

d. Material Changes. Except as contemplated in the Prospectus, or disclosed in the Company's reports filed with the Commission, there shall not have been any Material Adverse Effect, or any development that could reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect, or a downgrading in or withdrawal of the rating assigned to any of the Company's securities (other than asset-backed securities) by any rating organization or a public announcement by any rating organization that it has under surveillance or review its rating of any of the Company's securities (other than asset-backed securities), the effect of which, in the case of any such action by a rating organization described above, in the reasonable judgment of the Agents (without relieving the Company of any obligation or liability it may otherwise have), is so material as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering of the Placement Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus.

e. Legal Opinions. The Agents shall have received the opinions and negative assurance letters required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(m) on or before the date on which such delivery of such opinions and letters are required pursuant to Section 7(m).

f. Comfort Letter. The Agents shall have received the Comfort Letter required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(n) on or before the date on which such delivery of such letter is required pursuant to Section 7(n).

g. Representation Certificate. The Agents shall have received the certificate required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(1) on or before the date on which delivery of such certificate is required pursuant to Section 7(1).

h. Secretary's Certificate. On or prior to the first Representation Date, the Agents shall have received a certificate, signed on behalf of the Company by its corporate Secretary, in form and substance satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel.

i. No Suspension. Trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended on the Exchange and the Common Stock shall not have been delisted from the Exchange.

j. Other Materials. On each date on which the Company is required to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(1), the Company shall have furnished to the Agents such appropriate further information, certificates and documents as the Agents may reasonably request. All such opinions, certificates, letters and other documents will be in compliance with the provisions hereof.

k. Securities Act Filings Made. All filings with the Commission required by Rule 424 under the Securities Act to have been filed prior to the issuance of any Placement Notice hereunder shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 424.

l. Approval for Listing. The Placement Shares shall either have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to notice of issuance, or the Company shall have filed an application for listing of the Placement Shares on the Exchange at, or prior to, the issuance of any Placement Notice.

m. No Termination Event. There shall not have occurred any event that would permit the Agents to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 13(a).

#### 11. Indemnification and Contribution.

a. Company Indemnification. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Agent, its partners, members, directors, officers, employees and agents and each person, if any, who controls any Agent within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, joint or several, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any related Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, joint or several, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever, in each case based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to

Section 11(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as actually incurred (including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel), reasonably and actually incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above, *provided, however*, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made solely in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Agents or its officers, directors, employees, agents and attorneys expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or in any related Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto).

b. Indemnification by the Agents. Each Agent, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its directors, employees, agents and each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who (i) controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act or (ii) is controlled by or is under common control with the Company against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in Section 11(a), as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendments thereto) or in any related Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Agents and furnished to the Company in writing by the Agents or its officers, directors, employees, agents and attorneys for use therein.

c. Procedure. Any party that proposes to assert the right to be indemnified under this Section 11 will, promptly after receipt of written notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim is to be made against an indemnifying party or parties under this Section 11, notify each such indemnifying party in writing of the commencement of such action, enclosing a copy of all papers served, but the omission so to notify such indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from (i) any liability that it might have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 11 and (ii) any liability that it may have to any indemnified party under the foregoing provision of this Section 11 unless, and only to the extent that, such omission results in the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses by the indemnifying party. If any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies in writing the indemnifying party of its commencement, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in and, to the extent that it elects by delivering written notice to the indemnified party promptly after receiving notice of the commencement of the action from the indemnified party, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense of the action, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party, and after notice from the indemnifying party to the indemnified party of its election to assume the defense, the indemnifying party will not be liable to



the indemnified party for any legal or other expenses except as provided below and except for the reasonable costs of investigation subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense. The indemnified party will have the right to employ its own counsel in any such action, but the fees, expenses and other charges of such counsel will be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (1) the employment of counsel by the indemnified party has been authorized in writing by the indemnifying party, (2) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based on written advice of counsel) that there may be legal defenses available to it or other indemnified parties that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party, (3) a conflict or potential conflict exists (based on written advice of counsel to the indemnified party) between the indemnified party and the indemnifying party (in which case the indemnifying party will not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party) and/or (4) the indemnifying party has not in fact employed counsel to assume the defense of such action within a reasonable time after receiving written notice of the commencement of the action, in each of which cases the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel will be at the expense of the indemnifying party or parties. It is understood that the indemnifying party or parties shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of more than one separate firm admitted to practice in such jurisdiction at any one time for all such indemnified party or parties. All such fees, disbursements and other charges will be reimbursed by the indemnifying party promptly after the indemnifying party receives a written invoice relating to fees, disbursements and other charges in reasonable detail. An indemnifying party will not, in any event, be liable for any settlement of any action or claim effected without its prior written consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of each indemnified party, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding relating to the matters contemplated by this Section 11 (whether or not any indemnified party is a party thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (1) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (2) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

d. Settlement Without Consent if Failure to Reimburse. If an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for reasonable fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 11(a) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into, and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

e. Contribution. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in the foregoing paragraphs of this Section 11 is applicable in accordance with its terms but for any reason is held to be unavailable from the Company or the Agents, the Company and the Agents will contribute to the total losses, claims, liabilities, expenses and damages (including any investigative, legal and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or

proceeding or any claim asserted, but after deducting any contribution received by the Company from persons other than the Agents, such as persons who control the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, officers of the Company who signed the Registration Statement and directors of the Company, who also may be liable for contribution) to which the Company and the Agents may be subject in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Agents on the other hand. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Agents on the other hand shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total Net Proceeds from the sale of the Placement Shares (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total compensation received by the Agents (before deducting expenses) from the sale of Placement Shares on behalf of the Company. If, but only if, the allocation provided by the foregoing sentence is not permitted by applicable law, the allocation of contribution shall be made in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in the foregoing sentence but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Agents, on the other hand, with respect to the statements or omission that resulted in such loss, claim, liability, expense or damage, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations with respect to such offering. Such relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Agents, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Agents agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 11(d) were to be determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, liability, expense, or damage, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 11(d) shall be deemed to include, for the purpose of this Section 11(d), any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim to the extent consistent with Section 11(c) hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 11(d), the Agents shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the commissions received by them under this Agreement and no person found guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 11(d), any person who controls a party to this Agreement within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, and any officers, directors, partners, employees or agents of the Agents, will have the same rights to contribution as that party, and each officer and director of the Company who signed the Registration Statement will have the same rights to contribution as the Company, subject in each case to the provisions hereof. Any party entitled to contribution, promptly after receipt of written notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made under this Section 11(d), will notify in writing any such party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission to so notify will not relieve that party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any other obligation it or they may have under this Section 11(d) except to the extent that the failure to so notify such other party materially prejudiced the substantive rights or defenses of the party from whom contribution is sought. Except for a settlement entered into pursuant to the last sentence of Section 11(c) hereof, no party will be liable for contribution with respect to any

action or claim settled without its prior written consent if such consent is required pursuant to Section 11(c) hereof. The Agents' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 11(d) are several in proportion to the respective number of Placement Shares they have sold hereunder, and not joint.

12. Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in Section 11 of this Agreement and all representations and warranties of the Company and the Agents herein or in certificates delivered pursuant hereto, and covered herein, shall survive, as of their respective dates, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Agents, any controlling persons, or the Company (or any of their respective employees, officers, directors or controlling persons), (ii) delivery and acceptance of the Placement Shares and payment therefor, and/or (iii) any effective termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 13 below.

13. Termination.

a. Each of the Agents may terminate this Agreement, with respect to its rights and obligations under this Agreement, by prior written notice to the Company, as hereinafter specified at any time (1) if there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the date as of which information is given in the Prospectus, any Material Adverse Effect, or any development that is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect or, in the sole judgment of such Agent, is material and adverse and makes it impractical or inadvisable to market the Placement Shares or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Placement Shares, (2) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis, or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the reasonable judgment of such Agent, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Placement Shares or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Placement Shares, (3) if trading in the Common Stock has been suspended or limited by the Commission or the Exchange, or if trading generally on the Exchange has been suspended or limited, or minimum prices for trading have been fixed on the Exchange, (4) if any suspension of trading of any securities of the Company on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market shall have occurred and be continuing, (5) if a major disruption of securities settlements or clearance services in the United States shall have occurred and be continuing, or (6) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either U.S. Federal or New York authorities. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 9 (Payment of Expenses), Section 11 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 12 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 18 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 19 (Consent to Jurisdiction) hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination. If an Agent elects to terminate this Agreement as provided in this Section 13(a), such Agent shall provide the required notice as specified in Section 14 (Notices). For the avoidance of doubt, the termination by one Agent of its rights and obligations under this Agreement pursuant to this Section 13 shall not affect the rights and obligations of the other Agent under this Agreement.

b. The Company shall have the right, by giving seven (7) days' prior written notice to each Agent as hereinafter specified, to terminate this Agreement in its sole discretion at any time after the date of this Agreement. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 9 (Payment of Expenses), Section 11 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 12 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 18 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 19 (Consent to Jurisdiction) hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

c. Each of the Agents shall have the right, by giving seven (7) days' prior written notice to Company as hereinafter specified to terminate this Agreement, with respect to its rights and obligations under this Agreement, in its sole discretion at any time after the date of this Agreement. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 9 (Payment of Expenses), Section 11 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 12 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 18 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 19 (Consent to Jurisdiction) hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination. For the avoidance of doubt, the termination by one Agent of its rights and obligations under this Agreement pursuant to this Section 13(c) shall not affect the rights and obligations of the other Agent under this Agreement.

d. Unless earlier terminated pursuant to this Section 13, this Agreement shall automatically terminate upon the issuance and sale of all of the Placement Shares through the Agents on the Company's behalf on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein except that the provisions of Section 9 (Payment of Expenses), Section 11 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 12 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 18 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 19 (Consent to Jurisdiction) hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

e. This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect unless terminated pursuant to Sections 13(a), (b), (c), or (d) above or otherwise by mutual written agreement of the parties; *provided, however*, that any such termination by mutual agreement shall in all cases be deemed to provide that Section 9 (Payment of Expenses), Section 11 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 12 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 18 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 19 (Consent to Jurisdiction) shall remain in full force and effect. Upon termination of this Agreement, the Company shall not have any liability to an Agent for any discount, commission or other compensation with respect to any Placement Shares not otherwise sold by an Agent under this Agreement.

f. Any termination of this Agreement shall be effective on the date specified in such notice of termination; *provided, however*, that such termination shall not be effective until the close of business on the date of receipt of such notice by the Agents or the Company, as the case may be. If such termination shall occur prior to the Settlement Date for any sale of Placement Shares, such Placement Shares shall settle in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

14. Notices. All notices or other communications required or permitted to be given by any party to any other party pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing, unless

otherwise specified, and if sent to the Agents, shall be delivered to the addresses set forth on the first page of this Agreement and the e-mails set forth on Schedule 3,

and if to the Company, shall be delivered to:

Brickell Biotech, Inc.  
5777 Central Avenue, Suite 102  
Boulder, Colorado 80301  
Telephone: 720.505.4755  
E-mail: rbrown@brickellbio.com  
Attention: Robert B. Brown, Chief Executive Officer

with a copy to:

Faegre Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP  
2200 Wells Fargo Center, 90 South Seventh Street  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402  
Attention: Jon Zimmerman  
Telephone: 612.766.8419  
E-mail: jon.zimmerman@faegredrinker.com

Each party to this Agreement may change such address for notices by sending to the parties to this Agreement written notice of a new address for such purpose. Each such notice or other communication shall be deemed given (i) when delivered personally, by email, or by verifiable facsimile transmission (with an original to follow) on or before 4:30 p.m., New York City time, on a Business Day or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day, (ii) on the next Business Day after timely delivery to a nationally-recognized overnight courier and (iii) on the Business Day actually received if deposited in the U.S. mail (certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid). For purposes of this Agreement, "Business Day" shall mean any day on which the Exchange and commercial banks in the City of New York are open for business.

An electronic communication ("Electronic Notice") shall be deemed written notice for purposes of this Section 14 if sent to the electronic mail address specified by the receiving party under separate cover. Electronic Notice shall be deemed received at the time the party sending Electronic Notice receives confirmation of receipt by the receiving party. Any party receiving Electronic Notice may request and shall be entitled to receive the notice on paper, in a nonelectronic form ("Nonelectronic Notice") which shall be sent to the requesting party within ten (10) calendar days of receipt of the written request for Nonelectronic Notice.

15. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and the Agents and their respective successors and the affiliates, controlling persons, officers and directors referred to in Section 11 hereof. References to any of the parties contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to include the successors and permitted assigns of such party. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the

parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assigns any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Neither party may assign its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party.

16. Adjustments for Stock Splits. The parties acknowledge and agree that all share-related numbers contained in this Agreement shall be adjusted to take into account any share consolidation, stock split, stock dividend, corporate domestication or similar event effected with respect to the Placement Shares.

17. Entire Agreement; Amendment; Severability. This Agreement (including all schedules and exhibits attached hereto and Placement Notices issued pursuant hereto) constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes all other prior and contemporaneous agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, among the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof. Neither this Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended except pursuant to a written instrument executed by the Company and the Agents. In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained herein, or the application thereof in any circumstance, is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable as written by a court of competent jurisdiction, then such provision shall be given full force and effect to the fullest possible extent that it is valid, legal and enforceable, and the remainder of the terms and provisions herein shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable term or provision was not contained herein, but only to the extent that giving effect to such provision and the remainder of the terms and provisions hereof shall be in accordance with the intent of the parties as reflected in this Agreement.

18. GOVERNING LAW AND TIME; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS. SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

19. CONSENT TO JURISDICTION. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS TO THE NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS SITTING IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK, BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, AND HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, AND AGREES NOT TO ASSERT IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING, ANY CLAIM THAT IT IS NOT PERSONALLY SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF ANY SUCH COURT, THAT SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IS BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT FORUM OR THAT THE VENUE OF SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IS IMPROPER. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF PROCESS AND CONSENTS TO PROCESS BEING SERVED IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY MAILING A COPY THEREOF

(CERTIFIED OR REGISTERED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED) TO SUCH PARTY AT THE ADDRESS IN EFFECT FOR NOTICES TO IT UNDER THIS AGREEMENT AND AGREES THAT SUCH SERVICE SHALL CONSTITUTE GOOD AND SUFFICIENT SERVICE OF PROCESS AND NOTICE THEREOF. NOTHING CONTAINED HEREIN SHALL BE DEEMED TO LIMIT IN ANY WAY ANY RIGHT TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW. BOTH PARTIES WERE REPRESENTED BY LEGAL COUNSEL IN PREPARING AND EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT.

20. Use of Information. The Agents may not use any information gained in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including due diligence, to advise any party with respect to transactions not expressly approved in advance by the Company.

21. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed Agreement by one party to the other may be made by facsimile transmission.

22. Effect of Headings. The section and Exhibit headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

23. Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company represents, warrants and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior consent of the Agents, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, and the Agents represent, warrant and agree that, unless they obtain the prior consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, the Agents have not made and will not make any offer relating to the Placement Shares that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or that would otherwise constitute a “free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 405, required to be filed with the Commission. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Agents or by the Company, as the case may be, is hereinafter referred to as a “Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.” The Company represents and warrants that it has treated and agrees that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433, and has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. For the purposes of clarity, the parties hereto agree that all free writing prospectuses, if any, listed in Exhibit 23 hereto are Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses.

24. Absence of Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that:

a. The Agents are acting solely as agents in connection with the public offering of the Placement Shares and in connection with each transaction contemplated by this Agreement and the process leading to such transactions, and no fiduciary or advisory relationship between the Company or any of its respective affiliates, stockholders (or other equity holders), creditors or employees or directors or any other party, on the one hand, and the Agents, on the other hand, has been or will be created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, irrespective of whether or not the Agents have advised or are advising the Company on other

matters, and the Agents have no obligation to the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement.

b. It is capable of evaluating and understanding, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

c. The Agents have not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and they have consulted their own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent they have deemed appropriate.

d. It is aware that the Agents and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and the Agents have no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship or otherwise.

e. It waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against the Agents for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the sale of Placement Shares under this Agreement and agrees that the Agents shall not have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract, tort or otherwise) to it in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on its behalf or in right of it or the Company, employees or creditors of Company.

## 25. Definitions.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below:

“Applicable Time” means (i) each Representation Date and (ii) the time of each sale of any Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement.

“Designated Agent” shall mean, as of any given time, an Agent that the Company, in its sole discretion, has designated as sales agent to sell Placement Shares pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

“Issuer Free Writing Prospectus” means any “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433, relating to the Placement Shares that (1) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (2) is a “road show” that is a “written communication” within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (3) is exempt from filing pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5) (i) because it contains a description of the Placement Shares or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company’s records pursuant to Rule 433(g) under the Securities Act.

“Rule 172,” “Rule 405,” “Rule 415,” “Rule 424,” “Rule 424(b),” “Rule 430B,” and “Rule 433” refer to such rules under the Securities Act.



All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information that is “contained,” “included” or “stated” in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information that is incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be.

All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR; all references in this Agreement to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (other than any Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses that, pursuant to Rule 433, are not required to be filed with the Commission) shall be deemed to include the copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR; and all references in this Agreement to “supplements” to the Prospectus shall include, without limitation, any supplements, “wrappers” or similar materials prepared in connection with any offering, sale or private placement of any Placement Shares by the Agents in or outside of the United States.

[Remainder of the page intentionally left blank]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Company and the Agents, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding enforceable agreement between the Company and the Agents.

Very truly yours,

**BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.**

By: /s/ Robert B. Brown  
Name: Robert B. Brown  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**CONFIRMED AND ACCEPTED**, as of the date first above written:

**OPPENHEIMER & CO. INC.**

By: /s/ Michael A. Margolis, R.Ph.  
Name: Michael A. Margolis, R.Ph.  
Title: Managing Director, Co-Head of Healthcare Investment Banking

**WILLIAM BLAIR & COMPANY, L.L.C.**

By: /s/ Steve Maletzky  
Name: Steve Maletzky  
Title: Managing Director, Head of Equity Capital Markets

**SCHEDULE 1**

**FORM OF PLACEMENT NOTICE**

From: Brickell Biotech, Inc.

To:

Subject: Brickell Biotech, Inc. At Market Issuance – Placement Notice

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 202\_\_

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the At Market Issuance Sales Agreement between Brickell Biotech, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), on the one hand, and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. (the “Agents”), on the other hand, dated March 9, 2021 (the “Agreement”), the Company hereby requests that the Designated Agent sell up to shares of the Company’s Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, at a minimum market price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share, during the time period beginning [month, day, time] and ending [month, day, time] with the following limit:\_\_\_\_[Note: Generally price and percent of daily volume]\_\_\_\_\_. The Company will pay to the Designated Agent the compensation set forth in Schedule 2 of the Agreement from the gross proceeds from the sale.

Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Agreement.

BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

---

## **SCHEDULE 2**

### **COMPENSATION**

The Designated Agent shall be paid compensation equal to 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of Placement Shares pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and shall be reimbursed for certain expenses in accordance with Section 9 of this Agreement.

The foregoing rate of compensation shall not apply when the Designated Agent acts as principal, in which case the Company may sell Placement Shares to the Designated Agent as principal at a price agreed upon in writing at the relevant Applicable Time pursuant to the applicable Placement Notice.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Designated Agent shall be entitled to retain all compensation that becomes due under this Agreement or such letter agreement and shall not be required to negotiate or enter into any fee sharing arrangement with any third party.

---

**SCHEDULE 3**

**NOTICE PARTIES**

**Part I**

The Company

Robert B. Brown, Chief Executive Officer  
Andrew D. Sklawer, Co-Founder and Chief Operating Officer  
Albert N. Marchio, II, Chief Financial Officer  
David R. McAvoy, General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer  
Jose Breton, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer

**Part II**

Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.

Michael Margolis  
Jack Terranova  
DL-EquityATMOffering@opco.com

William Blair & Company, L.L.C.

Steve Maletzky  
Walter Prest  
Cyril Ekierman  
ProjectBRECKENRIDGEIV@williamblair.com

---

**EXHIBIT 7(1)**

**FORM OF REPRESENTATION DATE OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

\_\_\_\_\_, 202\_

This Representation Date Certificate (this "Certificate") is executed and delivered in connection with Section 7(1) of the At Market Issuance Sales Agreement (the "Agreement"), dated March 9, 2021, and entered into among Brickell Biotech, Inc. (the "Company") and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. (the "Agents"). All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Agreement.

The Company hereby certifies as follows:

1. As of the date of this Certificate (i) the Registration Statement does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) neither the Registration Statement nor the Prospectus contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (iii) no event has occurred as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein not untrue or misleading for this paragraph 1 to be true.

2. Each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in the Agreement were, when originally made, and are, as of the date of this Certificate, true and correct in all material respects, provided that such representations and warranties shall also be qualified by the disclosures contained or incorporated by reference in the Prospectus and Registration Statement.

3. Except as waived by the Agents in writing, each of the covenants required to be performed by the Company in the Agreement on or prior to the date of the Agreement, this Representation Date, and each such other date prior to the date hereof as set forth in the Agreement, has been duly, timely and fully performed in all material respects and each condition required to be complied with by the Company on or prior to the date of the Agreement, this Representation Date, and each such other date prior to the date hereof as set forth in the Agreement has been duly, timely and fully complied with in all material respects.

4. Subsequent to the date of the most recent financial statements in the Prospectus, and except as described in the Prospectus, including Incorporated Documents, there has been no Material Adverse Effect.

---

5. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or of any part thereof has been issued, and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or threatened by any securities or other governmental authority (including, without limitation, the Commission).

6. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the qualification or registration of the Placement Shares under the securities or Blue Sky laws of any jurisdiction are in effect and no proceeding for such purpose is pending before, or threatened, to the Company's knowledge or in writing by, any securities or other governmental authority (including, without limitation, the Commission).

The undersigned has executed this Officer's Certificate as of the date first written above.

**BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT 23**

**PERMITTED ISSUER FREE WRITING PROSPECTUSES**

None, as of date of the Agreement



**BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.**

**TO**

[\_\_\_\_\_]

*Trustee*

\_\_\_\_\_

**INDENTURE**

*Dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_]*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Senior Debt Securities**

---

**Brickell Biotech, Inc.**  
**Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and**  
**Indenture, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_]**

<b>Trust Indenture Act Section</b>	<b>Indenture Section</b>
§310(a)(1)	609
(a)(2)	609
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(a)(5)	609
(b)	608, 610
§311(a)	613
(b)	613
§312(a)	701, 702(a)
(b)	702(b)
(c)	702(c)
§313(a)	703(a)
(b)	703(a)
(c)	703(a)
(d)	703(b)
§314(a)	704, 1005
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	102
(c)(2)	102
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	102
§315(a)	601
(b)	602
(c)	601
(d)	601
(e)	514
§316(a)	101
(a)(1)(A)	104(h), 502, 512
(a)(1)(B)	104(h), 513
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(b)	508
(c)	104(h)
§317(a)(1)	503
(a)(2)	504
(b)	1003
§318(a)	107
(c)	107

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>ARTICLE ONE</b>	
<b>DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION</b>	
Section 101. Definitions.	1
<b>ARTICLE TWO</b>	
<b>DEBT SECURITY FORMS</b>	
Section 201. Forms Generally.	10
Section 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.	10
Section 203. Debt Securities in Global Form.	10
<b>ARTICLE THREE</b>	
<b>THE DEBT SECURITIES</b>	
Section 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuance in Series.	11
Section 302. Denominations.	13
Section 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.	13
Section 304. Temporary Debt Securities.	15
Section 305. Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	17
Section 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Debt Securities.	19
Section 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.	20
Section 308. Persons Deemed Owners.	21
Section 309. Cancellation	22
Section 310. Computation of Interest	22
Section 311. Certification by a Person Entitled to Delivery of a Bearer Security.	22
Section 312. Judgments.	22
<b>ARTICLE FOUR</b>	
<b>SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE</b>	
Section 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.	22
Section 402. Application of Trust Money and Eligible Instruments.	23
Section 403. Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Debt Securities of any Series.	24
<b>ARTICLE FIVE</b>	
<b>REMEDIES</b>	
Section 501. Events of Default	26
Section 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.	26
Section 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.	27
Section 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.	28
Section 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims without Possession of Debt Securities or Coupons.	28
Section 506. Application of Money Collected.	28
Section 507. Limitation on Suits	29
Section 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.	29
Section 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.	29
Section 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.	29
Section 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver	30
Section 512. Control by Holders of Debt Securities.	30
Section 513. Waiver of Past Defaults	30
Section 514. Undertaking for Costs.	30
Section 515. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.	31
<b>ARTICLE SIX</b>	
<b>THE TRUSTEE</b>	
Section 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.	31
Section 602. Notice of Default.	31

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
(continued)

	<b>Page</b>
Section 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.	32
Section 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Debt Securities.	33
Section 605. May Hold Debt Securities or Coupons.	33
Section 606. Money Held in Trust.	33
Section 607. Compensation and Reimbursement.	33
Section 608. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.	33
Section 609. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.	34
Section 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.	34
Section 611. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.	35
Section 612. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.	36
Section 613. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.	36
Section 614. Authenticating Agent.	36
 <b>ARTICLE SEVEN</b> <b>HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE TRUSTEE AND COMPANY</b>	
Section 701. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.	37
Section 702. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.	38
Section 703. Reports by Trustee.	38
Section 704. Reports by Company.	38
 <b>ARTICLE EIGHT</b> <b>CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE</b>	
Section 801. Company May Consolidate, etc. Only on Certain Terms.	38
Section 802. Successor Corporation Substituted.	39
 <b>ARTICLE NINE</b> <b>SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES</b>	
Section 901. Supplemental Indentures without Consent of Holders.	39
Section 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.	40
Section 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.	41
Section 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.	41
Section 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.	41
Section 906. Reference in Debt Securities to Supplemental Indentures.	41
 <b>ARTICLE TEN</b> <b>COVENANTS</b>	
Section 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.	41
Section 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.	42
Section 1003. Money for Debt Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.	42
Section 1004. Payment of Additional Amounts.	43
Section 1005. Officers' Certificate as to Default.	44
Section 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants.	44
 <b>ARTICLE ELEVEN</b> <b>REDEMPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</b>	
Section 1101. Applicability of Article.	44
Section 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.	44
Section 1103. Selection by Trustee of Debt Securities to be Redeemed.	45
Section 1104. Notice of Redemption.	45
Section 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.	45
Section 1106. Debt Securities Payable on Redemption Date.	46
Section 1107. Debt Securities Redeemed in Part.	46

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
(continued)

	<b>Page</b>
<b>ARTICLE TWELVE</b>	
<b>SINKING FUNDS</b>	
Section 1201. Applicability of Article.	46
Section 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Debt Securities.	47
Section 1203. Redemption of Debt Securities for Sinking Fund.	47
<b>ARTICLE THIRTEEN</b>	
<b>REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS</b>	
Section 1301. Applicability of Article.	47
Section 1302. Repayment of Debt Securities.	47
Section 1303. Exercise of Option; Notice.	48
Section 1304. Election of Repayment by Remarketing Entities.	48
Section 1305. Securities Payable on the Repayment Date.	48
<b>ARTICLE FOURTEEN</b>	
<b>MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF DEBT SECURITIES</b>	
Section 1401. Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.	49
Section 1402. Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.	49
Section 1403. Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.	49
Section 1404. Quorum; Action.	49
Section 1405. Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.	50
Section 1406. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.	50
<b>ARTICLE</b>	
<b>FIFTEEN DEFEASANCE</b>	
Section 1501. Termination of Company's Obligations.	51
Section 1502. Repayment to Company.	52
Section 1503. Indemnity for Eligible Instruments.	52
<b>EXHIBITS</b>	
Exhibit A1	
Exhibit A2	
Exhibit B	

INDENTURE (the "Indenture") dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], between BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC., a Delaware corporation (hereinafter called the "Company"), having its principal place of business at 5777 Central Avenue, Suite 102, Boulder, Colorado 80301, and [\_\_\_\_\_], (hereinafter called the "Trustee"), a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America having its Corporate Trust Office at [\_\_\_\_\_].

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its debentures, notes, bonds and other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Debt Securities").

All things necessary have been done to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Debt Securities of any series created and issued on or after the date hereof by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed for the benefit of all Holders of such Debt Securities or of any such series, as follows:

#### ARTICLE ONE Definitions and Other Provisions of General Application

##### Section 101. *Definitions.*

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act or by Commission rule or regulation under the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 905, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States at the date of such computation; and
- (4) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

Certain terms, used principally in Article Six, are defined in that Article.

"Act" when used with respect to any Holder has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper in an official language of the country of publication or in the English language customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in the place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized

Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

“Bearer Security” means any Debt Security established pursuant to Section 201 which is payable to bearer including, without limitation, unless the context otherwise indicates, a Debt Security in global bearer form.

“Board of Directors” means either the board of directors of the Company, or the executive or any other committee of that board duly authorized to act in respect hereof.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee. Where any provision of this Indenture refers to action to be taken pursuant to a Board Resolution (including the establishment of any series of the Debt Securities and the forms and terms thereof), such action may be taken by any committee of the Board of the Company or any officer or employee of the Company authorized to take such action by a Board Resolution.

“Business Day”, when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means any day which is not a Saturday or Sunday and which is not a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions or trust companies in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

“Clearstream” means Clearstream Banking S.A.

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor Person.

“Company Request” and “Company Order” mean, respectively, except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President (any references to a Vice President of the Company herein shall be deemed to include any Vice President of the Company whether or not designated by a number or word or words added before or after the title “Vice President”), the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or by another officer of the Company duly authorized to sign by a Board Resolution, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date of original execution of this Indenture is located at [\_\_\_\_\_].

The term “corporation” includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

The term “coupon” means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.

“Debt Securities” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Debt Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Defaulted Interest” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Depository” means, with respect to the Debt Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of a Global Security, the Person designated as Depository by the Company pursuant to Section 301 until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Depository” shall mean or include each person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Depository” as used with respect to the Debt Securities of any such series shall mean the Depository with respect to the Debt Securities of that series.

“Designated Currency” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Dollar” or “\$” means the coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“Eligible Instruments” means monetary assets, money market instruments and securities that are payable in Dollars only and essentially risk free as to collection of principal and interest, including U.S. Government Obligations.

“Euro” means the single currency of the European Monetary Union as defined under EC Regulation 1103/97 adopted under Article 235 of the EU Treaty and under EC Regulation 974/98 adopted under Article 109l(4) of the EU Treaty or under any successor European legislation from time to time.

“Euroclear” means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear System.

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 501.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Exchange Rate” shall have the meaning specified as contemplated in Section 301.

“Exchange Rate Agent” shall have the meaning specified as contemplated in Section 301.

“Exchange Rate Officer’s Certificate”, with respect to any date for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on any series of Debt Securities, means a certificate setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and the amounts payable in Dollars and Foreign Currencies in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on Debt Securities denominated in Euro, any other composite currency or Foreign Currency, and signed by the Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President, a Vice President, the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer of the Company or the Exchange Rate Agent appointed pursuant to Section 301, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Foreign Currency” means a currency issued by the government of any country other than the United States of America.

“Global Exchange Agent” has the meaning specified in Section 304.

“Global Exchange Date” has the meaning specified in Section 304.

“Global Security” means a Debt Security issued to evidence all or part of a series of Debt Securities in accordance with Section 303.

“Holder”, with respect to a Registered Security, means a Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered in the Security Register and, with respect to a Bearer Security or a coupon, means the bearer thereof.

“Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented, amended or restated by or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and, unless the context otherwise requires, shall include the terms of a particular series of Debt Securities established as contemplated by Section 301.

The term “interest”, when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

“Interest Payment Date”, with respect to any Debt Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Debt Security.

“Maturity”, when used with respect to any Debt Security, means the date on which the principal of such Debt Security becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder or otherwise.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.



“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel, who may (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture) be an employee of or counsel for the Company, or who may be other counsel, which is delivered to the Trustee.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Debt Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

“Outstanding”, when used with respect to Debt Securities means, as of the date of determination, all Debt Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, *except*:

(i) Debt Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Debt Securities or portions thereof for whose payment or redemption money or Eligible Instruments in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Debt Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto; *provided, however*, that if such Debt Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(iii) Debt Securities in exchange for or in lieu of which other Debt Securities have been authenticated and delivered, or which have been paid, pursuant to this Indenture;

*provided, however*, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Debt Securities Outstanding have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Debt Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Debt Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Debt Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee’s right so to act with respect to such Debt Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

“Paying Agent” means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Securities on behalf of the Company.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Place of Payment”, when used with respect to the Debt Securities of any series means any place where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 301.

“Predecessor Security” of any particular Debt Security means every previous Debt Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Debt Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Debt Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Debt Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Debt Security.

“Redemption Date”, when used with respect to any Debt Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price”, when used with respect to any Debt Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Registered Security” means any Debt Security in the form of Registered Securities established pursuant to Section 201 which is registered in the Security Register.

“Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301.

“Remarketing Entity”, when used with respect to Debt Securities of any series which are repayable at the option of the Holders thereof before their Stated Maturity, means any person designated by the Company to purchase any such Debt Securities.

“Repayment Date”, when used with respect to any Debt Security to be repaid upon exercise of an option for repayment by the Holder, means the date fixed for such repayment pursuant to this Indenture.

“Repayment Price”, when used with respect to any Debt Security to be repaid upon exercise of an option for repayment by the Holder, means the price at which it is to be repaid pursuant to this Indenture.

“Responsible Officer” when used with respect to the Trustee, means any vice president, any assistant vice president, any senior trust officer or assistant trust officer, any trust officer, or any other officer associated with the corporate trust department of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such person’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“Security Register” and “Security Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

“Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

“Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Debt Security or any installment of interest thereon, means the date specified in such Debt Security or a coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Debt Security or such installment is due and payable.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Debt Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Debt Securities of that series.

“United States” means the United States of America (including the District of Columbia) and its possessions.

“United States Alien” means any Person who, for United States Federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual, a non-resident alien fiduciary of a foreign estate or trust, or a foreign partnership one or more of the members of which is, for United States Federal income tax purposes, a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual or a non-resident alien fiduciary of a foreign estate or trust.

“U.S. Government Obligations” means direct obligations of the United States for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged, or obligations of a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt, *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

#### **Section 102. *Compliance Certificates and Opinions.***

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee, if so requested by the Trustee, an Officers’ Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action

have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

**Section 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.**

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinions or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

**Section 104. Acts of Holders.**

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing. If Debt Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Debt Securities voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fourteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee, and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments and so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or the holding by any Person of a Debt Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to

Section 601) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 1406.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved in any manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) The principal amount and serial numbers of Bearer Securities held by any Person, and the date of holding the same, may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depository, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depository, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depository, or exhibited to it, the Bearer Securities in the amount and with the serial numbers therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (1) another certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, or (2) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other person, or (3) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (4) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding.

(e) The fact and date of execution of any such instrument or writing, the authority of the Person executing the same and the principal amount and serial numbers of Bearer Securities held by the Person so executing such instrument or writing and the date of holding the same may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient; and the Trustee may in any instance require further proof with respect to any of the matters referred to in this Section.

(f) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Debt Security shall bind every future holder of the same Debt Security and the Holder of every Debt Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, suffered or omitted by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Debt Security.

(g) For purposes of determining the principal amount of Outstanding Debt Securities of any series the Holders of which are required, requested or permitted to give any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or take any other Act under this Indenture, (i) each Original Issue Discount Security shall be deemed to have the principal amount determined by the Trustee that could be declared to be due and payable pursuant to the terms of such Original Issue Discount Security as of the date there is delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company, such Act by Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series and (ii) each Debt Security denominated in a Foreign Currency or composite currency shall be deemed to have the principal amount determined by the Exchange Rate Agent by converting the principal amount of such Debt Security in the currency in which such Debt Security is denominated into Dollars at the Exchange Rate as of the date such Act is delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company, by Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series (or, if there is no such rate on such date, such rate on the date determined as specified as contemplated in Section 301).

(h) The Company may set a record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders of Debt Securities of any series entitled to vote or consent to any action by vote or consent authorized or permitted by Section 512 or Section 513. Such record date shall be the later of 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such consent or the date of the most recent list of Holders of such Debt Securities furnished to the Trustee pursuant to Section 701 prior to such solicitation.

**Section 105. Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company.**

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided), if made, given, furnished or filed in writing (which may be via

original or facsimile) to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office and which shall be deemed delivered when actually received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to the attention of its Secretary at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods; *provided, however*, that (a) the party providing such electronic instructions or directions, subsequent to the transmission thereof, shall provide the originally executed instructions or directions to the Trustee in a timely manner and (b) such originally executed instructions or directions shall be signed by an authorized representative of the party providing such instructions or directions. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions or directions notwithstanding such instructions or directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction or direction or if the subsequent written instruction or direction is never received. The party providing instructions or directions by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, as aforesaid, agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

**Section 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver.**

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, (1) such notice shall be sufficiently given to Holders of Registered Securities if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of a Registered Security affected by such event, at such Holder's address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice; and (2) such notice shall be sufficiently given to Holders of Bearer Securities by publication thereof in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York and, if the Debt Securities of such series are then listed on any stock exchange outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, in any other required city outside the United States or, if not practicable, in Europe on a Business Day at least twice, the first such publication to be not later than the latest date and not earlier than the earliest date prescribed for the giving of such notice.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or for any other reason, it shall be impossible or impracticable to mail notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities when said notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is to be given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder of a Registered Security shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided above.

In case, by reason of the suspension of publication of any Authorized Newspaper, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible or impracticable to make publication of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such method of publication or notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient publication of such notice. Neither failure to give notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of any notice mailed to Holders of Registered Securities as provided above.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, election, waiver or other Act required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

**Section 107. *Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.***

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision hereof which is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, such required provision shall control.

**Section 108. *Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.***

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

**Section 109. *Successors and Assigns.***

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

**Section 110. *Separability Clause.***

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities or any coupons shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

**Section 111. *Benefits of Indenture.***

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities or any coupons, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any Paying Agent and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

**Section 112. *Governing Law.***

This Indenture and the Debt Securities and any coupons shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

**Section 113. *Legal Holidays.***

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or Stated Maturity of any Debt Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities or coupons) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or at the Stated Maturity, and no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

**Section 114. *Counterparts.***

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture.

**Section 115. *Exemption from Individual Liability.***

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Debt Security or any coupon, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations of the Company, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors, as such, of the Company or any successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby

authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Debt Securities or any coupon or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Debt Securities or any coupon or implied, therefrom are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of such Debt Securities.

## ARTICLE TWO

### Debt Security Forms

#### Section 201. *Forms Generally.*

The Registered Securities, if any, and the Bearer Securities and related coupons, if any, of each series shall be in substantially the form (including temporary or permanent global form) as shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon, as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange, or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities or coupons, as evidenced by their signatures on the Debt Securities or coupons. If the form of Debt Securities of any series or coupons (including any such Global Security) is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 for the authentication and delivery of such Debt Securities or coupons.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, Debt Securities in bearer form other than Debt Securities in temporary or permanent global form shall have coupons attached.

The definitive Debt Securities and coupons, if any, shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities, as evidenced by the execution of such Debt Securities and coupons.

#### Section 202. *Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.*

This is one of the Debt Securities, of the series designated herein, described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ],

as Trustee

By

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Authorized Signatory*

Dated

#### Section 203. *Debt Securities in Global Form.*

If Debt Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, such Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Debt Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Debt Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Debt Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Debt Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner

and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or Section 304.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303(g) shall apply to any Debt Securities represented by a Debt Security in global form if such Debt Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Debt Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with respect to the reduction in the principal amount of Debt Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303(g).

Global Securities may be issued in either registered or bearer form and in either temporary or permanent form.

## ARTICLE THREE

### The Debt Securities

#### **Section 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuance in Series.**

The aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Debt Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Debt Securities of any series:

(1) the title of the Debt Securities of the series;

(2) the limit, if any, upon the aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Debt Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Debt Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906, 1107 or 1303 and except for any Debt Securities which, pursuant to Section 303, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of the Debt Securities of the series are payable;

(4) the rate or rates, if any, at which the Debt Securities of the series shall bear interest, or the method or methods by which such rate or rates may be determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable, the Regular Record Date for the interest payable on any Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date and the circumstances, if any, in which the Company may defer interest payments;

(5) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 1002, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on Debt Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Debt Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange and notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Debt Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served and where notices to Holders pursuant to Section 106 will be published;

(6) if applicable, the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Debt Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(7) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Debt Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Debt



Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(8) whether Debt Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities or both, whether Debt Securities of the series are to be issuable with or without coupons or both and, in the case of Bearer Securities, the date as of which such Bearer Securities shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Debt Security of such series of like tenor and term to be issued;

(9) whether the Debt Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities and, in such case, the Depository for such Global Security or Securities, whether such global form shall be permanent or temporary and, if applicable, the Global Exchange Date and Global Exchange Agent;

(10) if Debt Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in the form of a temporary Global Security, the circumstances under which the temporary Global Security can be exchanged for definitive Debt Securities and whether the definitive Debt Securities will be Registered and/or Bearer Securities and will be in global form and whether interest in respect of any portion of such Global Security payable in respect of an Interest Payment Date prior to the Global Exchange Date shall be paid to any clearing organization with respect to a portion of such Global Security held for its account and, in such event, the terms and conditions (including any certification requirements) upon which any such interest payment received by a clearing organization will be credited to the Persons entitled to interest payable on such Interest Payment Date if other than as provided in this Article Three;

(11) whether, and under what conditions, additional amounts will be payable to Holders of Debt Securities of the series pursuant to Section 1004;

(12) the denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, and the denominations in which any Bearer Securities of such series shall be issuable, if other than the denomination of \$5,000;

(13) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Debt Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502;

(14) the currency or currencies of denomination of the Debt Securities of any series, which may be in Dollars, any Foreign Currency or any composite currency, including but not limited to the Euro, and, if any such currency of denomination is a composite currency other than the Euro, the agency or organization, if any, responsible for overseeing such composite currency;

(15) the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities will be made, the currency or currencies, if any, in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or the interest on Registered Securities, at the election of each of the Holders thereof, may also be payable and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made, and the Exchange Rate and the person who shall be the Exchange Rate Agent for the Debt Securities of such series;

(16) if payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Debt Securities of the series are to be made in a Foreign Currency other than the currency in which such Debt Securities are denominated, the manner in which the Exchange Rate with respect to such payments shall be determined;

(17) any Events of Default with respect to Debt Securities of such series, if not set forth herein;

(18) any other covenant or warranty included for the benefit of the Debt Securities of the series in addition to (and not inconsistent with) those set forth herein for the benefit of Debt Securities of all series, or any other covenant or warranty included for the benefit of Debt Securities of the series in lieu of any covenant or warranty set forth herein for the benefit of Debt Securities of all series, or any provision that any covenant or warranty set forth herein for the benefit of Debt Securities of all series shall not be for

the benefit of Debt Securities of such series, or any combination of such covenants, warranties or provisions and whether the provisions of Section 1006 will not apply such covenants and warranties;

(19) the terms and conditions, if any, pursuant to which the Company's obligations under this Indenture may be terminated through the deposit of money or Eligible Instruments as provided in Articles Four and Fifteen;

(20) the Person or Persons who shall be Security Registrar for the Debt Securities of such series if other than the Trustee, and the place or places where the Security Register for such series shall be maintained and the Person or Persons who will be the initial Paying Agent or Agents, if other than the Trustee; and

(21) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Debt Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities of such series, if any, shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Debt Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different Redemption or Repayment Dates and may be denominated in different currencies or payable in different currencies.

If any of the terms of a series of Debt Securities are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

**Section 302. Denominations.**

Debt Securities of each series shall be issuable in such form and denominations as shall be specified in the form of Debt Security for such series approved or established pursuant to Section 201 or in the Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 301. In the absence of any specification with respect to the Debt Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, if any, shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof and the Bearer Securities of such series, if any, shall be issuable in denominations of \$5,000.

**Section 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.**

(a) The Debt Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer or one of its Assistant Treasurers or its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. The signature of any of these officers on the Debt Securities may be manual or facsimile. Coupons shall bear the facsimile signature of an authorized officer of the Company.

Debt Securities and coupons bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Debt Securities or coupons of any series or did not hold such offices at the date of such Debt Securities or coupons.

(b) At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, Debt Securities of any series may be executed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee for authentication, and, except as otherwise provided in this Article Three, shall thereupon be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee upon Company Order, without any further action by the Company; *provided, however*, that, in connection with its original issuance, a Bearer Security may be delivered only outside the United States and, except in the case of a temporary Global Security, only if the Company or its agent shall have received the certification required pursuant to Sections

304(b)(iii) and (iv), unless such certification shall have been provided earlier pursuant to section 304(b)(v) hereof, and only if the Company has no reason to know that such certification is false.

To the extent authorized in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, such written Company Order may be given by any one officer or employee of the Company, may be electronically transmitted, and may provide instructions as to registration of holders, principal amounts, rates of interest, maturity dates and other matters contemplated by such Board Resolution and Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture to be so instructed in respect thereof. Before authorizing and delivering the first Debt Securities of any series (and upon request of the Trustee thereafter), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee (i) the certificates called for under Sections 201 and 301 hereof and (ii) an Opinion of Counsel described in the next sentence.

In authenticating such Debt Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to any such Debt Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, prior to the initial authentication of such Debt Securities, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(i) a Board Resolution relating thereto and, if applicable, an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant to such resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company;

(ii) an executed supplemental indenture, if any, relating thereto;

(iii) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form and terms of the Debt Securities of such series and coupons, if any, pursuant to Sections 201 and 301 and stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the issuance of such Debt Securities have been complied with; and

(iv) an Opinion of Counsel stating

(A) that the form of such Debt Securities and coupons, if any, has been established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or by a supplemental indenture as permitted by Section 201 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(B) that the terms of such Debt Securities and coupons, if any, have been established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or by a supplemental indenture as permitted by Section 301 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(C) that such Debt Securities and coupons, if any, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject, as to enforcement of remedies, to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and the application of general principles of equity and except further as enforcement thereof may be limited by (i) requirements that a claim with respect to any Debt Securities denominated other than in Dollars (or a Foreign Currency or currency unit judgment in respect of such claim) be converted into Dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing on a date determined pursuant to applicable law or (ii) governmental authority to limit, delay or prohibit the making of payments in Foreign Currencies or currency units or payments outside the United States.

(c) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 301 that the Debt Securities of a series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section and the Company Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities in permanent or temporary form that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an aggregate amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series to be represented by one or more Global Securities, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depository for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depository and (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depository or pursuant to such Depository's instructions.

(d) The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Debt Securities under this Section 303 if the issuance of such Debt Securities will adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or

immunities under the Debt Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

(e) If all the Debt Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each Debt Security, but such Opinion of Counsel, with appropriate modifications, may instead be delivered at or prior to the time of the first issuance of Debt Securities of such series.

(f) Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date specified as contemplated by Section 301.

(g) No Debt Security or coupon attached thereto shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Debt Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee, and such certificate upon any Debt Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Debt Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Except as permitted by Section 306, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all related coupons for interest then matured have been detached and cancelled. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Debt Security or portion thereof shall have been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Debt Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Debt Security or portion thereof has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Debt Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

(h) Each Depository designated pursuant to Section 301 for a Global Security in registered form must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depository, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and any other applicable statute or regulation.

**Section 304. Temporary Debt Securities.**

(a) Pending the preparation of definitive Debt Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon receipt of documents required by Sections 301 and 303, together with a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Debt Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any denomination, substantially of the tenor and terms of the definitive Debt Securities in lieu of which they are issued in registered form or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Debt Securities may determine, as evidenced by their signatures on such Debt Securities. In the case of Debt Securities of any series issuable as Bearer Securities, such temporary Debt Securities may be in global form, representing all or any part of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series.

(b) Unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 301:

(i) Except in the case of temporary Debt Securities in global form, if temporary Debt Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Debt Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Debt Securities of such series, the related temporary Debt Securities shall be exchangeable for such definitive Debt Securities upon surrender of the temporary Debt Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in the Place of Payment for such series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Debt Securities of any series (accompanied, if applicable, by all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default appertaining thereto), the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Debt Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms and of authorized denominations; *provided, however*, that no Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a Registered Security; and *provided, further*, that a Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 305.

(ii) If Debt Securities of any series are issued in temporary global form, any such temporary Global Security shall, unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 301, be delivered to the Depository for the

benefit of Euroclear and Clearstream, for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Debt Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

(iii) Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary Global Security (the "Global Exchange Date"), the Company shall deliver definitive Debt Securities to the Trustee or the agent appointed by the Company pursuant to Section 301 to effect the exchange of the temporary Global Security for definitive Debt Securities (the "Global Exchange Agent"), in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary Global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Global Exchange Date, such temporary Global Security shall be surrendered by the Depositary to the Global Exchange Agent, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Debt Securities without charge and the Trustee or the Global Exchange Agent, if authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 614, shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such temporary Global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Debt Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor and terms as the portion of such temporary Global Security to be exchanged. Upon any exchange of a part of such temporary Global Security for definitive Debt Securities, the portion of the principal amount and any interest thereon so exchanged shall be endorsed by the Global Exchange Agent on a schedule to such temporary Global Security, whereupon the principal amount and interest payable with respect to such temporary Global Security shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so exchanged and endorsed. The definitive Debt Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary Global Security shall be in bearer form, registered form, global registered form or global bearer form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, and, if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof; *provided, however*, that, in the case of the exchange of the temporary Global Security for definitive Bearer Securities (including a definitive Global Bearer Security), upon such presentation by the Depositary, such temporary Global Security shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary Global Security held for its account then to be exchanged and a certificate signed by Clearstream as to the portion of such temporary Global Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit B to this Indenture, unless such certificate(s) shall have been provided earlier pursuant to section 304(b)(v) hereof; and *provided, further*, that definitive Bearer Securities (including a definitive Global Bearer Security) shall be delivered in exchange for a portion of a temporary Global Security only in compliance with the requirements of Section 303.

(iv) The interest of a beneficial owner of Debt Securities of a series in a temporary Global Security shall be exchanged for definitive Debt Securities of the same series and of like tenor and terms following the Global Exchange Date when the account holder instructs Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, to request such exchange on such account holder's behalf and, in the case of the exchange of the temporary Global Security for definitive Bearer Securities (including a definitive Global Bearer Security), unless such certificate(s) shall have been provided earlier pursuant to Section 304(b)(v) hereof, the account holder delivers to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 to this Indenture, dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Global Exchange Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and Clearstream, the Global Exchange Agent, any authenticating agent appointed for such series of Debt Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary Global Security, any such exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary Global Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Debt Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like in the event that such Person does not take delivery of such definitive Debt Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear and Clearstream. Definitive Debt Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary Global Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

(v) Until exchanged in full as hereinabove provided, the temporary Debt Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Debt Securities of the same series and of like tenor and terms authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that interest payable on a temporary Global Security on an Interest Payment Date shall be payable to Euroclear and Clearstream on such Interest Payment Date only if there has been delivered by Euroclear and Clearstream to the Global

Exchange Agent a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit B to this Indenture dated no earlier than the first Interest Payment Date, for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary Global Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 to this Indenture dated no earlier than the first Interest Payment Date. Any interest so received by Euroclear and Clearstream and not paid as herein provided prior to the Global Exchange Date shall be returned to the Global Exchange Agent which, upon expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date, shall repay such interest to the Company in accordance with Section 1003.

**Section 305. Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.**

The Company shall cause to be kept at one of the offices or agencies to be maintained by the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Section 305 and Section 1002, with respect to the Debt Securities of each series which are Registered Securities, a register (herein sometimes referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. Pursuant to Section 301, the Company shall appoint, with respect to Debt Securities of each series which are Registered Securities, a "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering such Debt Securities and transfers and exchanges of such Debt Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denomination or denominations, of like tenor and terms and aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized form and denomination, of like tenor and terms and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Bearer Securities may not be delivered in exchange for Registered Securities.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities or Bearer Securities of any series may be issued in exchange for Bearer Securities (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to a Bearer Security in global form) of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and terms and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, such exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company and the Trustee in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount of such payment; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor and terms after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date of payment, as the case may be.

Whenever any Debt Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Debt Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

If at any time the Depository for the Debt Securities of a series notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for the Debt Securities of such series or if at any time the Depository for the Debt Securities of such series shall no longer be eligible under Section 303(h), the Company shall appoint a successor Depository with respect to the Debt Securities of such series. If a successor Depository for the Debt Securities of such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company's election pursuant to Section 301(9) shall no longer be effective with respect to the Debt Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Debt Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Debt Securities of such series in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Debt Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Debt Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Debt Securities of such series in definitive form and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 301 with respect to a series of Debt Securities, the Depository for such series of Debt Securities may surrender a Global Security for such series of Debt Securities in exchange in whole or in part for Debt Securities of such series of like tenor and terms and in definitive form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depository. Thereupon, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without charge to any Holder,

- (a) to each Person specified by such Depository a new Debt Security or Securities of the same series, of like tenor and terms and of any authorized denominations as requested by such person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (b) to such Depository a new Global Security of like tenor and terms and in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

In any exchange provided for in any of the preceding three paragraphs, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver Debt Securities (a) in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, if the Debt Securities of such series are issuable as Registered Securities, (b) in definitive bearer form in authorized denominations, with coupons attached, if the Debt Securities of such series are issuable as Bearer Securities or (c) as either Registered or Bearer Securities, as shall be specified by the beneficial owner thereof, if the Debt Securities of such series are issuable in either form; *provided, however*, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Global Security unless the Company or its agent shall have received from the person entitled to receive the definitive Bearer Security a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 hereto; and *provided further* that delivery of a Bearer Security shall occur only outside the United States; and *provided further* that no definitive Bearer Security will be issued if the Company has reason to know that any such certificate is false.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Debt Securities in definitive form, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee. Registered Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Registered Securities to the persons in whose names such Debt Securities are so registered. The Trustee shall deliver Bearer Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section to the persons, and in such authorized denominations, as the Depository for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee; *provided, however*, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Global Security unless the Company or its agent shall have received from the person entitled to receive the definitive Bearer Security a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 hereto; and *provided further* that delivery of a Bearer

Security shall occur only outside the United States; and *provided further* that no definitive Bearer Security will be issued if the Company has reason to know that any such certificate is false.

All Debt Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Debt Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company, the Security Registrar or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Security Registrar and the Trustee duly executed, by the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.

No charge to any Holder shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities, other than exchanges expressly provided in this Indenture to be made at the Company's own expense or without expense or without charge to the Holders.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Debt Securities of any particular series to be redeemed for a period of fifteen days preceding the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption or, if Registered Securities are outstanding and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption of Debt Securities of such series selected for redemption under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of such Registered Security being redeemed in part, or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of like tenor and terms of that series, *provided* that such Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the exchange of Bearer Securities into Registered Securities shall be subject to applicable laws and regulations in effect at the time of exchange; neither the Company, the Trustee nor the Security Registrar shall exchange any Bearer Securities into Registered Securities if it has received an Opinion of Counsel that as a result of such exchanges the Company would suffer adverse consequences under the United States Federal income tax laws and regulations then in effect and the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Order directing the Trustee not to make such exchanges thereafter unless and until the Trustee receives a subsequent Company Order to the contrary. The Company shall deliver copies of such Company Orders to the Security Registrar.

**Section 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Debt Securities.**

If (i) any mutilated Debt Security or a Bearer Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to a Paying Agent outside the United States designated by the Company, or, in the case of any Registered Security, to the Trustee, or (ii) the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Debt Security or coupon, and there is delivered to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company and the Trustee that such Debt Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its written request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for any such mutilated Debt Security or Bearer Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it or to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all related coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen) or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security, a new Debt Security of like tenor and terms and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security or to the Debt Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains; *provided, however*, that any such new Bearer Security will be delivered only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 305.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Debt Security, pay such Debt Security or coupon; *provided, however*, that payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and any interest on Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, be payable only at an office or



agency located outside the United States; and *provided, further*, that, with respect to any such coupons, interest represented thereby (but not any additional amounts payable as provided in Section 1004), shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto.

Upon the issuance of any new Debt Security or coupons under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee and printing expenses) connected therewith.

Every new Debt Security of any series, with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security, or in exchange for a Bearer Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and any such new Debt Security and coupons, if any, shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Debt Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Securities or coupons.

**Section 307. *Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.***

Interest on any Registered Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Registered Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest. In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business (at an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series) on any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business (at such office or agency) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date and interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. At the option of the Company, payment of interest on any Registered Security may be made by check in the currency designated for such payment pursuant to the terms of such Registered Security mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register or by wire transfer to an account in such currency designated by such Person in writing not later than ten days prior to the date of such payment.

Any interest on any Registered Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of his having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money and/or, to the extent such Debt Securities are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holder of such Registered Securities) will provide money in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money and/or Eligible Instruments when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a

Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the written notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date. Unless the Trustee is acting as the Security Registrar, promptly after such Special Record Date, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with a list, or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee with respect thereto, of the names and addresses of, and principal amounts of Registered Securities of such series held by, the Holders appearing on the Security Register at the close of business on such Special Record Date. In the name and at the expense of the Company, the Trustee shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2). In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business at such office or agency on any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such proposed date of payment and Defaulted Interest will not be payable on such proposed date of payment in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Registered Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Debt Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Debt Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Debt Security.

Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 1002, the Holder of any coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security shall be entitled to receive the interest payable on such coupon upon presentation and surrender of such coupon on or after the Interest Payment Date of such coupon at an office or agency maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 1002.

**Section 308. *Persons Deemed Owners.***

Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or of the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Registered Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest on such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the bearer of any Bearer Security and the bearer of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Bearer Security or coupon for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Bearer Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

**Section 309. Cancellation**

Unless otherwise provided with respect to a series of Debt Securities, all Debt Securities and coupons surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment, transfer, exchange or credit against any sinking fund payment pursuant to this Indenture, shall, if surrendered to the Company or any agent of the Company, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Debt Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Debt Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Debt Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Debt Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Debt Securities and coupons held by the Trustee shall be destroyed and certification of their destruction delivered to the Company unless by a Company Order the Company shall direct that the cancelled Debt Securities or coupons be returned to it.

**Section 310. Computation of Interest**

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Debt Securities of any series, interest on the Debt Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

**Section 311. Certification by a Person Entitled to Delivery of a Bearer Security.**

Whenever any provision of this Indenture or a Debt Security contemplates that certification be given by a Person entitled to delivery of a Bearer Security, such certification shall be provided substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 hereto, with only such changes as shall be approved by the Company and consented to by the Trustee whose consent shall not unreasonably be withheld.

**Section 312. Judgments.**

The Company may provide, pursuant to Section 301, for the Debt Securities of any series that, to the fullest extent possible under applicable law and except as may otherwise be specified as contemplated in Section 301, (a) the obligation, if any, of the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities of any series and any related coupons in a Foreign Currency, composite currency or Dollars (the "Designated Currency") as may be specified pursuant to Section 301 is of the essence and that judgments in respect of such Debt Securities shall be given in the Designated Currency; (b) the obligation of the Company to make payments in the Designated Currency of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Debt Securities and any related coupons shall, notwithstanding any payment in any other currency (whether pursuant to a judgment or otherwise), be discharged only to the extent of the amount in the Designated Currency that the Holder receiving such payment may, in accordance with normal banking procedures, purchase with the sum paid in such other currency (after any premium and cost of exchange) in the country of issue of the Designated Currency in the case of Foreign Currency or Dollars or in the international banking community in the case of a composite currency on the Business Day immediately following the day on which such Holder receives such payment; (c) if the amount in the Designated Currency that may be so purchased for any reason falls short of the amount originally due, the Company shall pay such additional amounts as may be necessary to compensate for such shortfall; and (d) any obligation of the Company not discharged by such payment shall be due as a separate and independent obligation and, until discharged as provided herein, shall continue in full force and effect.

**ARTICLE FOUR**

**Satisfaction and Discharge**

**Section 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.**

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities herein expressly provided for and rights to receive payments of principal and interest thereon and any right to receive additional amounts, as provided in Section 1004) and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture when

(1) either

(A) all Debt Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons appertaining thereto (other than (i) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered in exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, surrender of which is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 305, (ii) Debt Securities and coupons which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306, (iii) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities called for redemption or surrendered for repayment and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as appropriate, surrender of which has been waived as provided in Section 1106 or 1303 and (iv) Debt Securities and coupons for whose payment money and/or Eligible Instruments have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee cancelled or for cancellation; or

(B) all such Debt Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company, in the case of (B)(i), (B)(ii) or (B)(iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose money and/or, to the extent such Debt Securities are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holders of Debt Securities) will provide money in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Debt Securities and coupons of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, and any mandatory sinking fund, repayment or analogous payments thereon, on the scheduled due dates therefor to the date of such deposit (in the case of Debt Securities and coupons which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, if any, and all Repayment Dates (in the case of Debt Securities repayable at the option of the Holders thereof); *provided, however*, that in the event a petition for relief under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law is filed with respect to the Company within 91 days after the deposit, the obligations of the Company under the Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of such series shall not be deemed terminated or discharged, and in such event the Trustee shall be required to return the deposited money and Eligible Instruments then held by the Trustee to the Company;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607 and, if money or Eligible Instruments shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Subclause (B) of Clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive such satisfaction and discharge.

**Section 402.                    *Application of Trust Money and Eligible Instruments.***

(a) Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Eligible Instruments deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401, 403 or 1501 shall be held in trust and such money

and the principal and interest received on such Eligible Instruments shall be applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Debt Securities, any coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money or Eligible Instruments have been deposited with the Trustee.

(b) The Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any Eligible Instruments or money held by it as provided in Section 403 or 1501 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are then in excess of the amount thereof which then would have been required to be deposited for the purpose for which such Eligible Instruments or money were deposited or received.

(c) The Trustee shall deliver to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any Eligible Instruments held by it as provided in Section 403 or 1501, provided that the Company in substitution therefor simultaneously delivers to the Trustee, money or other Eligible Instruments which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, would then be sufficient to satisfy the Company's payment obligations in respect of the Debt Securities in the manner contemplated by Section 403 or 1501.

**Section 403.                    *Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Debt Securities of any Series.***

If this Section 403 is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to Debt Securities of any series, then, notwithstanding Section 401, (i) the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Outstanding Debt Securities of any such series and related coupons; (ii) the provisions of this Indenture as it relates to such Outstanding Debt Securities and related coupons shall no longer be in effect (except as to the rights of Holders of Debt Securities to receive, from the trust fund described in subparagraph (1) below, payment of (x) the principal of (and premium, if any) and any installment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such Debt Securities and related coupons on the Stated Maturity of such principal (and premium, if any) or installment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest or (y) any mandatory sinking fund, repayment or analogous payments applicable to the Debt Securities of that series on that day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Debt Securities, the Company's obligations with respect to such Debt Securities under Sections 304, 305, 306, 1002, 1003 and 1004 and the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, including those under Section 607 hereof); and (iii) the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall, upon Company Order, execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of such indebtedness, when

(1) either

(A) with respect to all Outstanding Debt Securities of such series and related coupons, with reference to this Section 403, the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 609 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Section 403 applicable to it) irrevocably, as trust funds in trust, money and/or, to the extent such Debt Securities are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holders of such Debt Securities) will provide money in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be sufficient to pay and discharge (i) the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series and related coupons on the Stated Maturity of such principal or interest or, if such series may be redeemed by the Company prior to the Stated Maturity thereof, and the Company shall have given irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to effect such redemption, at the date fixed for such redemption pursuant to Article Eleven, and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to Debt Securities of such series on the date on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Debt Securities; or

(B) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to the Debt Securities of such series;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable with respect to the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series and related coupons;

(3) such deposit will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;

(4) no Event of Default or event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default pursuant to Section 501(1), (2), (3), (5) or (6) with respect to the Debt Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit and no Event of Default under Section 501(5) or Section 501(6) or event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default under Section 501(5) or Section 501(6) shall have occurred and be continuing on the 91<sup>st</sup> day after such date; *provided, however*, that should that condition fail to be satisfied on or before such 9<sup>th</sup> day, the Trustee shall promptly, upon satisfactory receipt of evidence of such failure, return such deposit to the Company;

(5) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that (a) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (b) since the date of this Indenture there has been a change in applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of Debt Securities and related coupons of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred;

(6) if the Debt Securities of that series are then listed on any domestic or foreign securities exchange, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such deposit, defeasance and discharge will not cause such Debt Securities to be delisted;

(7) such deposit shall have been effected in compliance with any additional terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 301; and

(8) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the entire indebtedness of all Outstanding Debt Securities and related coupons have been complied with.

Any deposits with the Trustee referred to in Section 403(1)(A) above shall be irrevocable and shall be made under the terms of an escrow or trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee. If any Outstanding Debt Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the applicable escrow or trust agreement shall provide therefor and the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section 403 with respect to all the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company; *provided* that the Company shall not be discharged from any payment obligations in respect of Debt Securities of such series which are deemed not to be Outstanding under clause (iii) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations of the Company under applicable law.

Notwithstanding the cessation, termination and discharge of all obligations, covenants and agreements (except as provided above in this Section 403) of the Company under this Indenture with respect to any series of Debt Securities, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607, and the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003, shall survive with respect to such series of Debt Securities.

## ARTICLE FIVE

### Remedies

**Section 501. Events of Default**

“Event of Default”, wherever used herein with respect to Debt Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law, pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Debt Security of such series or a related coupon, if any, when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Debt Security of such series at its Maturity; or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Debt Security of such series; or

(4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of Debt Securities of a series other than such series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee, or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or

(5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(6) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

(7) any other Event of Default, if any, provided with respect to Debt Securities of such series specified as contemplated by Section 301.

**Section 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.**

If an Event of Default with respect to Debt Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of Outstanding Debt Securities of such series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Debt Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of and all accrued but unpaid interest on all the Debt Securities of such series to be due and payable

immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. Upon payment of such amount, all obligations of the Company in respect of the payment of principal of the Debt Securities of such series shall terminate.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Debt Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue installments of interest on all Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Debt Securities of such series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Debt Securities,

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest on each Debt Security and any related coupons at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Debt Securities, and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel;

and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Debt Securities of such series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Debt Securities of such series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 503.                    *Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.***

The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Debt Security or any related coupon when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Debt Security at the Maturity thereof,

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Debt Securities and any related coupons, the amount then due and payable on such Debt Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Debt Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Debt Securities and coupons and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Debt Securities and coupons, wherever situated.



If an Event of Default with respect to Debt Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

**Section 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.**

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceedings, or any voluntary or involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws as now or hereafter constituted, relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of a particular series or any related coupons or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of such Debt Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise,

(1) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(2) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any receiver, assignee, trustee, custodian, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Debt Securities or any coupons or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

**Section 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims without Possession of Debt Securities or Coupons.**

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Debt Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Debt Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name, as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Debt Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

**Section 506. Application of Money Collected.**

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Debt Securities or any coupons, or both, as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 607;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities and any coupons, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Debt Securities and any coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest,

respectively. The Holders of each series of Debt Securities denominated in Euro, any other composite currency or a Foreign Currency and any matured coupons relating thereto shall be entitled to receive a ratable portion of the amount determined by the Exchange Rate Agent by converting the principal amount Outstanding of such series of Debt Securities and matured but unpaid interest on such series of Debt Securities in the currency in which such series of Debt Securities is denominated into Dollars at the Exchange Rate as of the date of declaration of acceleration of the Maturity of the Debt Securities; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company.

**Section 507. *Limitation on Suits***

No Holder of any Debt Securities of any series or any related coupons shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of such series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

**Section 508. *Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.***

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Debt Security or coupon shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest on such Debt Security or payment of such coupon on the respective Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Debt Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date, as the case may be) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

**Section 509. *Restoration of Rights and Remedies.***

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceedings to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

**Section 510. *Rights and Remedies Cumulative.***

Except as otherwise provided in Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder

or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

**Section 511. *Delay or Omission Not Waiver***

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Debt Security or coupon to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

**Section 512. *Control by Holders of Debt Securities.***

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, *provided*, that

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;

(2) subject to the provisions of Section 601, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceedings so directed would be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders of Debt Securities of such series not joining in any such direction; and

(3) the Trustee may take any other action deemed necessary by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction.

**Section 513. *Waiver of Past Defaults***

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Debt Securities of any such series and any related coupons waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security of such series or coupons affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 514. *Undertaking for Costs.***

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Debt Security or coupon by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having a due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant, but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company or the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security or the payment of any coupons on or after the respective Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Debt Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on or after the Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as the case may be).

**Section 515. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.**

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law whenever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefits or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

**ARTICLE SIX**

**The Trustee**

**Section 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.**

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,

(i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that

(i) this subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of subsection (a) of this Section 601;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series, determined as provided in Sections 101, 104 and 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of such series; and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

**Section 602. Notice of Default.**

If a default occurs hereunder with respect to Debt Securities of any series the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Debt Securities of such series notice of such default as and to the extent provided by the

Trust Indenture Act; *provided, however*, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to Debt Securities of such series no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof; and *provided further*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security of such series or related coupons or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Debt Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or a Responsible Officer of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series. For the purpose of this Section, the term “default” means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Debt Securities of such series.

**Section 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.**

Except as otherwise provided in Section 601:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any signature, resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document (whether in its original or facsimile form) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series or any related coupons pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney, other than any such books or records containing information as to the affairs of the customers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; *provided* that the Trustee may examine such books and records relating to customers to the extent that such books and records contain information as to any payments made to such customers in their capacity as Holders of Debt Securities; and *provided further* that the Trustee shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation; and

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder; no Exchange Rate Agent, Global Exchange Agent, Depository or Paying Agent shall be deemed an agent of the Trustee and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any act or omission by any of them.

**Section 604. *Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Debt Securities.***

The recitals contained herein and in the Debt Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, and in any coupons, and the information in any registration statement, including all attachments thereto, except information provided by the Trustee therein, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities of any series or any coupons. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any Debt Securities or the proceeds thereof. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representations as to the Company's ability or authority to issue Bearer Securities or the lawfulness thereof.

**Section 605. *May Hold Debt Securities or Coupons.***

The Trustee, any Paying Agent, the Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Debt Securities and coupons, and, subject to Sections 608 and 613, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such agent.

**Section 606. *Money Held in Trust.***

Money held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent shall be under any liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

**Section 607. *Compensation and Reimbursement.***

The Company agrees

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder which shall have been separately agreed to from time to time in writing by the Company and the Trustee (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct; and

(3) to fully indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all claims, losses, liabilities, damages or expenses (including taxes other than taxes based upon the income of the Trustee) incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust or performance of its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section the Trustee shall have a claim prior to the Debt Securities and any coupons upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on particular Debt Securities or any coupons.

**Section 608. *Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.***

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. To the extent permitted by such Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest with respect to Debt Securities of any series by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to any particular series of Debt Securities.

**Section 609. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.**

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such and organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$5,000,000, and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority; *provided, however*, that if Section 310(a) of the Trust Indenture Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Trust Indenture Act at any time permit a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of any other jurisdiction to serve as trustee of an indenture qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, this Section 609 shall be automatically amended to permit a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of any such other jurisdiction to serve as Trustee hereunder. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign promptly in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

**Section 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.**

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee under Section 611.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Debt Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days of receipt of such Act specifying removal, the removed Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608 with respect to the Debt Securities of any series after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Debt Security of such series for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 609 with respect to any series of Debt Securities and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Debt Securities or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Trustee in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law; or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Trustee or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, or

(4) the Trustee shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Trustee or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to such series or (ii) subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Debt Security of any series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee for the Debt Securities of such series and the appointment of a successor Trustee. In addition, the Company may remove the Trustee if the Company shall determine by a Board Resolution that the services provided by the Trustee hereunder may be obtained at a substantially lower cost to the Company.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Debt Securities, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 611. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Debt Security of such series for at least six months may, subject to Section 514, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of Registered Securities, if any, of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register and, if Debt Securities of such series are issuable as Bearer Securities, by publishing notice of such event once in an Authorized Newspaper in each Place of Payment located outside the United States. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

**Section 611. *Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.***

(a) In the case of an appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Debt Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges due under Section 607 hereof, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In the case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee upon payment of its charges and each successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Debt Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts



hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on the request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

**Section 612. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.**

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, *provided* such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the executing or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Debt Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion, consolidation or sale to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Debt Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Debt Securities. In case any Debt Securities shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Debt Securities, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authentication of the Trustee.

**Section 613. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.**

If and when the Trustee shall be or shall become a creditor, directly or indirectly, secured or unsecured, of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

**Section 614. Authenticating Agent.**

The Trustee shall upon Company request appoint one or more authenticating agents with respect to one or more series of Debt Securities which shall be authorized on behalf of the Trustee in authenticating Debt Securities of such series in connection with the issue, delivery, registration of transfer, exchange, partial redemption or repayment of such Debt Securities. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication of Debt Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication on behalf of the Trustee by an authenticating agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an authenticating agent. Each authenticating agent must be acceptable to the Company and must be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any State, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$1,000,000, authorized under such laws to do a trust business and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities or the equivalent foreign authority in the case of an authenticating agent who is not organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any State thereof or the District of Columbia.

Any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business of an authenticating agent shall continue to be an authenticating agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such authenticating agent.

An authenticating agent may at any time resign with respect to one or more series of Debt Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of any authenticating agent with respect to one or more series of Debt Securities by giving written notice of termination to such authenticating agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time an authenticating agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee promptly may appoint a successor authenticating agent. Any successor authenticating agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an authenticating agent herein. No successor authenticating agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Trustee agrees to pay to each authenticating agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed for such payment, subject to the provisions of Section 607.

The provisions of Sections 104, 111, 306, 309, 603, 604, 605 and 607 shall be applicable to any authenticating agent.

Pursuant to each appointment made under this Section, the Debt Securities of each series covered by such appointment may have endorsed thereon, in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Debt Securities, of the series designated herein, described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ]

By

\_\_\_\_\_  
*As Authenticating Agent for the Trustee*

By

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Authorized Signatory*

Dated

\_\_\_\_\_

#### ARTICLE SEVEN

##### Holders' Lists and Reports By Trustee and Company

###### Section 701. *Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.*

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee with respect to Debt Securities of each series for which it acts as Trustee:

(1) semi-annually, not more than 15 days after the Regular Record Date in respect of the Debt Securities of such series or on May 15 and November 15 of each year with respect to each series of Debt Securities for which there are no Regular Record Dates, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Registered Securities as of such Regular Record Date or May 1 or November 1, as the case may be, and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

*provided, however, that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar, no such list need be furnished.*

**Section 702. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.**

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders of Registered Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701 and the names and addresses of Holders of Registered Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Paying Agent or Security Registrar, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished. The Trustee shall preserve for at least two years the names and addresses of Holders of Bearer Securities filed with the Trustee by such Holders.

(b) The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Debt Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) Every Holder of Debt Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to the names and addresses of the Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

**Section 703. Reports by Trustee.**

(a) Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Debt Securities pursuant to this Indenture and at any other time required by the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture and such other matters as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act in the manner required by the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Debt Securities of such series are listed, with the Commission and also with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any series of Debt Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

**Section 704. Reports by Company.**

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the time and in the manner pursuant to such Act; *provided* that such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 15 days of filing with the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

**ARTICLE EIGHT**

**Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, Transfer or Lease**

**Section 801. Company May Consolidate, etc. Only on Certain Terms.**

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other corporation or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(1) the corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any political subdivision thereof or any State thereof and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest (including all additional amounts, if any, payable pursuant to Section 1004) on all the Debt Securities and any related coupons and

the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been met.

**Section 802. Successor Corporation Substituted.**

Upon any consolidation with or merger into any other corporation, or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety, the Company (which term for this purpose shall mean the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument or any successor corporation which shall theretofore have become such in the manner presented in this Article) shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Debt Securities and any coupons.

**ARTICLE NINE**

**Supplemental Indentures**

**Section 901. Supplemental Indentures without Consent of Holders.**

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the Company, and the assumption by such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Debt Securities contained; or

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company, for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Debt Securities or coupons (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Debt Securities or coupons, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

(3) to add any additional Events of Default (and if such Events of Default are to be applicable to less than all series of Debt Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely to be applicable to such series); or

(4) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Bearer Securities may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal (or premium, if any) on Registered Securities or of principal (or premium, if any) or any interest on Bearer Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Registered Securities of other authorized denominations or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Debt Securities in uncertificated form, *provided* any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Debt Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or

(5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, *provided* that any such change or elimination (a) shall become effective only when there is no Debt Security Outstanding of any series created

prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provisions or (b) shall not apply to any Debt Security Outstanding; or

(6) to establish the form or terms of Debt Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301; or

(7) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 611(b); or

(8) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or to make any other additions to, deletions from and other changes to the provisions hereof, *provided* such other provisions shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Debt Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or

(9) to add to or change or eliminate any provision of this Indenture as shall be necessary or desirable in accordance with any amendments to the Trust Indenture Act, *provided* such action shall not adversely affect the interest of Holders of Debt Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect.

**Section 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.**

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of all series affected by such supplemental indenture, acting together as a class, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders under this Indenture of such Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons; *provided, however*, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security or coupon affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal or any installment of principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Debt Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the interest thereon or any premium payable upon redemption or repayment thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay additional amounts pursuant to Section 1004 (except as contemplated by Section 801(1) and permitted by Section 901(1)), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or change any Place of Payment, or the coin or currency in which any Debt Security or the interest thereon or any coupon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on or after the Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as the case may be); or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or reduce the requirements of Section 1404 for quorum or voting; or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1006, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security affected thereby; *provided, however*, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to “the Trustee” and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1006, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Section 611(b) and 901(7); or

(4) adversely affect the right to repayment, if any, of Debt Securities of any series at the option of the Holders thereof.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Debt Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Debt Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders of the Debt Securities under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

**Section 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.**

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

**Section 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.**

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Debt Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder and of any coupons appertaining thereto shall be bound thereby.

**Section 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.**

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

**Section 906. Reference in Debt Securities to Supplemental Indentures.**

Debt Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Debt Securities of any series and any related coupons so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons.

## ARTICLE TEN

### Covenants

**Section 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.**

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Debt Securities and any related coupons that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities and any related coupons in accordance with the terms of the Debt Securities, any related coupons and this Indenture. Any interest due on Bearer Securities on or before Maturity, other than additional amounts, if any, payable as provided in Section 1004 in respect of principal of (or premium, if any, on) such a Debt Security, shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature.

**Section 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.**

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Debt Securities an office or agency where Debt Securities (but, except as otherwise provided below, unless such Place of Payment is located outside the United States, not Bearer Securities) may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Debt Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Debt Securities and this Indenture may be served. If Debt Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain, subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series which is located outside the United States where Debt Securities of such series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any additional amounts payable on Debt Securities of such series pursuant to Section 1004); *provided, however*, that if the Debt Securities of such series are listed on any stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent in any required city located outside the United States so long as the Debt Securities of such series are listed on such exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of any such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices or demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee its agent to receive all presentations, surrenders, notices and demands, except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any additional amounts payable on Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1004) at the place specified for the purpose pursuant to Section 301(5).

No payment of principal of, premium or interest on Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained with a bank located in the United States; *provided, however*, payment of principal of and any premium and interest denominated in Dollars (including additional amounts payable in respect thereof) on any Bearer Security may be made at an office or agency of, and designated by, the Company located in the United States if (but only if) payment of the full amount of such principal, premium, interest or additional amounts in Dollars at all offices outside the United States maintained for the purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions and the Trustee receives an Opinion of Counsel that such payment within the United States is legal. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Debt Securities, at the option of the Holder of any Bearer Security or related coupon, payment may be made by check in the currency designated for such payment pursuant to the terms of such Bearer Security presented or mailed to an address outside the United States or by transfer to an account in such currency maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies (in or outside of such Place of Payment) where the Debt Securities of one or more series and any related coupons (subject to the preceding paragraph) may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for any series of Debt Securities for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation and any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

**Section 1003. Money for Debt Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.**

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Debt Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any of the Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents with respect to any series of Debt Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any of the Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled

to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent with respect to any series of Debt Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will

(1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of such series or any related coupons) in the making of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Debt Securities of such series or any related coupons; and

(3) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of terminating its obligations under this Indenture with respect to Debt Securities of any series or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any principal and interest received on the Eligible Instruments deposited with the Trustee or any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security of any series or any related coupons or any money on deposit with the Trustee or any Paying Agent representing amounts deducted from the Redemption Price or Repayment Price with respect to unmatured coupons not presented upon redemption or exercise of the Holder's option for repayment pursuant to Section 1106 or 1303 and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Debt Security or any coupon appertaining thereto shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money (including the principal and interest received on Eligible Instruments deposited with the Trustee), and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and each Place of Payment or mailed to each such Holder, or both, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication or mailing, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

**Section 1004. Payment of Additional Amounts.**

If the Debt Securities of a series provide for the payment of additional amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Debt Security of any series or any coupon appertaining thereto additional amounts upon the terms and subject to the conditions provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or in respect of, any Debt Security of any series or any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Debt Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of additional amounts provided for in the terms of such Debt Securities and this Section to the extent that, in such context, additional amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section and express mention of the payment of additional amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding additional amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

If the Debt Securities of a series provide for the payment of additional amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Debt Securities (or if the Debt Securities of that



series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal (and premium, if any) is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Debt Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Debt Securities of that series or the related coupons who are United States Aliens without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Debt Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Debt Securities or coupons and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the additional amounts, if any, required by the terms of such Debt Securities and the first paragraph of this Section. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section.

**Section 1005. Officers' Certificate as to Default.**

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, on or before a date not more than four months after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture, and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature thereof of which they may have knowledge.

**Section 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants.**

The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition applicable to the Debt Securities of any series pursuant to Section 301 unless such covenant or condition is determined pursuant to Section 301 not to be subject to this provision if, before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of all series of the Debt Securities at the time Outstanding to which such covenant or condition applies shall, acting together as a class, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

**ARTICLE ELEVEN**

**Redemption of Debt Securities**

**Section 1101. Applicability of Article.**

Debt Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Debt Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

**Section 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.**

The election of the Company to redeem any Debt Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Debt Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount and the tenor and terms of the Debt Securities of any series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Debt Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Debt Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

**Section 1103. Selection by Trustee of Debt Securities to be Redeemed.**

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Debt Securities of any series, if less than all the Debt Securities of any series with like tenor and terms are to be redeemed, the particular Debt Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series with like tenor and terms not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Debt Securities of such series or any integral multiple thereof which is also an authorized denomination) of the principal amount of Registered Securities or Bearer Securities (if issued in more than one authorized denomination) of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Debt Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Debt Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Debt Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Debt Securities shall relate, in the case of any Debt Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Debt Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

**Section 1104. Notice of Redemption.**

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 106 not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Debt Securities to be redeemed.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price;
- (3) if less than all Outstanding Debt Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Debt Securities to be redeemed;
- (4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Debt Security to be redeemed, and that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date;
- (5) the Place or Places of Payment where such Debt Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;
- (6) that Bearer Securities may be surrendered for payment only at such place or places which are outside the United States, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002;
- (7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case; and
- (8) the CUSIP number, if any.

A notice of redemption published as contemplated by Section 106 need not identify particular Registered Securities to be redeemed.

Notice of redemption of Debt Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company, or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

**Section 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.**

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money and/or, to the extent the Debt Securities to be redeemed are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holders of the Debt Securities to be redeemed) will provide money on or prior to the Redemption Date in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably

deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Debt Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date; *provided, however*, that deposits with respect to Bearer Securities shall be made with a Paying Agent or Paying Agents located outside the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301.

**Section 1106. Debt Securities Payable on Redemption Date.**

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Debt Securities to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Debt Securities shall cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Debt Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Debt Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; *provided, however*, that installments of interest on Bearer Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of coupons for such interest (at an office or agency located outside the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002), and *provided further*, that installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Debt Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all related coupons maturing after the Redemption Date, such Bearer Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Bearer Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted without interest thereon; *provided, however*, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside of the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002.

If any Debt Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Debt Security.

**Section 1107. Debt Securities Redeemed in Part.**

Any Registered Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company, the Security Registrar or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Security Registrar and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Debt Security without service charge, a new Registered Security or Registered Securities of the same series and of like tenor and terms, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Debt Security so surrendered.

**ARTICLE TWELVE**

**Sinking Funds**

**Section 1201. Applicability of Article.**

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Debt Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Debt Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the term of Debt Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment”. If provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series, the amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Debt Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of such series.

**Section 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Debt Securities.**

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Debt Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption), together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto, and (2) may apply as a credit Debt Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Debt Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities as provided for by the terms of such series; *provided* that such Debt Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Debt Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Debt Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly. If as a result of the delivery or credit of Debt Securities in lieu of cash payments pursuant to this Section 1202, the principal amount of Debt Securities to be redeemed in order to exhaust the aforesaid cash payment shall be less than \$100,000, the Trustee need not call Debt Securities for redemption, except upon Company Request, and such cash payment shall be held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent and applied to the next succeeding sinking fund payment, *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall at the request of the Company from time to time pay over and deliver to the Company any cash payment so being held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of Debt Securities purchased by the Company having an unpaid principal amount equal to the cash payment requested to be released to the Company.

**Section 1203. Redemption of Debt Securities for Sinking Fund.**

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Debt Securities (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by crediting Debt Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202 and the basis for any such credit and, prior to or concurrently with the delivery of such Officers' Certificate, will also deliver to the Trustee any Debt Securities to be so credited and not theretofore delivered to the Trustee. Not less than 30 days (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Debt Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Debt Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1105, 1106 and 1107.

**ARTICLE THIRTEEN**

**Repayment at the Option of Holders**

**Section 1301. Applicability of Article.**

Debt Securities of any series which are repayable at the option of the Holders thereof before their Stated Maturity shall be repaid in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for Debt Securities of such series) in accordance with this Article.

**Section 1302. Repayment of Debt Securities.**

Each Debt Security which is subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holder thereof on a Repayment Date shall be repaid at the applicable Repayment Price together with interest accrued to such Repayment Date as specified pursuant to Section 301.

**Section 1303. Exercise of Option; Notice.**

Each Holder desiring to exercise such Holder's option for repayment shall, as conditions to such repayment, surrender the Debt Security to be repaid in whole or in part together with written notice of the exercise of such option at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment, not less than 30 nor more than 45 days prior to the Repayment Date; *provided, however*, that surrender of Bearer Securities together with written notice of exercise of such option shall be made at an office or agency located outside the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002. Such notice, which shall be irrevocable, shall specify the principal amount of such Debt Security to be repaid, which shall be equal to the minimum authorized denomination for such Debt Security or an integral multiple thereof, and shall identify the Debt Security to be repaid and, in the case of a partial repayment of the Debt Security, shall specify the denomination or denominations of the Debt Security or Debt Securities of the same series to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the principal of the Debt Security surrendered which is not to be repaid.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for repayment shall not be accompanied by all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default, such Bearer Security may be paid after deducting from the Repayment Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Bearer Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Repayment Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted without interest thereon; *provided, however*, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002.

The Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver without service charge to the Holder of any Registered Security so surrendered a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination specified in the foregoing notice, in an aggregate principal amount equal to any portion of the principal of the Registered Security so surrendered which is not to be repaid.

The Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver without service charge to the Holder of any Bearer Security so surrendered a new Registered Security or Securities or new Bearer Security or Securities (and all related unmatured coupons and matured coupons in default) or any combination thereof of the same series of any authorized denomination or denominations specified in the foregoing notice, in an aggregate principal amount equal to any portion of the principal of the Debt Security so surrendered which is not to be paid; *provided, however*, that the issuance of a Registered Security therefor shall be subject to applicable laws and regulations, including provisions of the United States Federal income tax laws and regulations in effect at the time of the exchange; neither the Company, the Trustee nor the Security Registrar shall issue Registered Securities for Bearer Securities if it has received an Opinion of Counsel that as a result of such issuance the Company would suffer adverse consequences under the United States Federal income tax laws then in effect and the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Order directing the Trustee not to make such issuances thereafter unless and until the Trustee receives a subsequent Company Order to the contrary. The Company shall deliver copies of such Company Order to the Security Registrar.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the repayment of Debt Securities shall relate, in the case of any Debt Security repaid or to be repaid only in part, to the portion of the principal of such Debt Security which has been or is to be repaid.

**Section 1304. Election of Repayment by Remarketing Entities.**

The Company may elect, with respect to Debt Securities of any series which are repayable at the option of the Holders thereof before their Stated Maturity, at any time prior to any Repayment Date to designate one or more Remarketing Entities to purchase, at a price equal to the Repayment Price, Debt Securities of such series from the Holders thereof who give notice and surrender their Debt Securities in accordance with Section 1303.

**Section 1305. Securities Payable on the Repayment Date.**

Notice of exercise of the option of repayment having been given and the Debt Securities so to be repaid having been surrendered as aforesaid, such Debt Securities shall, unless purchased in accordance with Section

1304, on the Repayment Date become due and payable at the price therein specified and from and after the Repayment Date such Debt Securities shall cease to bear interest and shall be paid on the Repayment Date, and the coupons for such interest appertaining to Bearer Securities so to be repaid, except to the extent provided above, shall be void, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such price in which case the Company shall continue to be obligated for the principal amount of such Debt Securities and shall be obligated to pay interest on such principal amount at the rate borne by such Debt Securities from time to time until payment in full of such principal amount.

## ARTICLE FOURTEEN

### Meetings of Holders of Debt Securities

#### **Section 1401. Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.**

If Debt Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part as Bearer Securities, a meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of such series may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders of Debt Securities of such series.

#### **Section 1402. Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.**

(a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series issuable as Bearer Securities for any purpose specified in Section 1401, to be held at such time and at such place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, or in London as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 21 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series for any purpose specified in Section 1401, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication of the notice of such meeting within 21 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Debt Securities of such series in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, or in London for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in subsection (a) of this Section.

#### **Section 1403. Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.**

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series, a Person shall be (1) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, or (2) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Debt Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

#### **Section 1404. Quorum; Action.**

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of such series. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes of the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Holders of Debt Securities of such series, be dissolved. In the absence of a quorum in any other case the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairperson of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairperson of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such adjourned meeting. Notice of this reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 1402(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of an adjourned meeting shall state

expressly the percentage, as provided above, of the principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series which shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted only by the affirmative vote of the Holders of majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series, *provided however*, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution with respect to any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage, which is less than a majority, in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series.

Any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Debt Securities of such series and the related coupons, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

**Section 1405. Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of such series in regard to proof of the holding of Debt Securities of such series and of the appointment of proxies and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall deem appropriate. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of Debt Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104 or, in the case of Bearer Securities, by having the signature of the person executing the proxy witnessed or guaranteed by any trust company, bank or banker authorized by Section 104 to certify to the holding of Bearer Securities. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 104 or other proof.

(b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairperson of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Debt Securities as provided in Section 1402(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Debt Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairperson. A permanent chairperson and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series represented at the meeting.

(c) At any meeting each Holder of a Debt Security of such series or proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount (or the equivalent in Euro, any other composite currency or a Foreign Currency) of Debt Securities of such series held or represented by him; *provided, however*, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Debt Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairperson of the meeting not to be Outstanding. The chairperson of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Debt Security of such series or proxy.

(d) Any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 1402 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series represented at the meeting; and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

**Section 1406. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.**

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairperson of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in triplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A

record, at least in triplicate, of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was given as provided in Section 1402 and, if applicable, Section 1401. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairperson and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to the Company, and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

## ARTICLE FIFTEEN

### Defeasance

#### **Section 1501. Termination of Company's Obligations.**

If this Section 1501 is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to any series of Debt Securities and if the Company deposits irrevocably in trust with the Trustee money and/or, to the extent such Debt Securities are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holders of such Debt Securities) will provide money in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be sufficient to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and any installment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest when due on the Debt Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto and any mandatory sinking fund, repayment or analogous payments thereon on the scheduled due dates therefor at the Stated Maturity thereof, the Company's obligations under any covenant determined pursuant to Section 301 to be subject to this Section shall terminate with respect to the Debt Securities of the series for which such deposit was made; *provided, however,* that (i) no Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of such series under Section 501(5) or 501(6) or event that with notice or lapse of time or both would constitute such an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on such date, (ii) such deposit will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound, and (iii) such termination shall not relieve the Company of its obligations under the Debt Securities of such series and this Indenture to pay when due the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and additional amounts on such Debt Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto if such Debt Securities or coupons are not paid (or payment is not provided for) when due from the money and Eligible Instruments (and the proceeds thereof) so deposited.

It shall be a condition to the deposit of cash and/or Eligible Instruments and the termination of the Company's obligations pursuant to the provisions of this Section with respect to the Debt Securities of any series under any covenant determined pursuant to Section 301 to be subject to this Section that the Company deliver to the Trustee (i) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that: (a) Holders of Debt Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and termination and (b) such Holders (and future Holders) will be subject to tax in the same amount, manner and timing as if such deposit and termination had not occurred, (ii) an Officers' Certificate to the effect that under the laws in effect on the date such money and/or Eligible Instruments are deposited with the Trustee, the amount thereof will be sufficient, after payment of all Federal, state and local taxes in respect thereof payable by the Trustee, to pay principal (and premium, if any) and interest when due on the Debt Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto; and (iii) an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the defeasance contemplated in this Section have been complied with.

It shall be an additional condition to the deposit of cash and/or Eligible Instruments and the termination of the Company's obligations pursuant to the provisions of this Section under any covenant determined pursuant to Section 301 to be subject to this Section, with respect to the Debt Securities of any series then listed, that the Company deliver an Opinion of Counsel that the Debt Securities of such series will not be delisted as a result of such deposit and termination.



After a deposit as provided herein, the Trustee shall, upon Company Request, acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations pursuant to the provisions of this Section with respect to the Debt Securities of such series under any covenant determined pursuant to Section 301 to be subject to this Section.

**Section 1502. Repayment to Company.**

The Trustee and any Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon Company Request any money or Eligible Instruments not required for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities of any series and any related coupons for which money or Eligible Instruments have been deposited pursuant to Section 1501 held by them at any time.

The Trustee and any Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon Company Request any money held by them for the payment of principal (and premium, if any) and interest that remains unclaimed for two years after the Maturity of the Debt Securities for which a deposit has been made pursuant to Section 1501. After such payment to the Company, the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons shall thereafter, as unsecured general creditors, look only to the Company for the payment thereof.

**Section 1503. Indemnity for Eligible Instruments.**

The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the deposited Eligible Instruments or the principal or interest received on such Eligible Instruments.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Its \_\_\_\_\_  
[ \_\_\_\_\_ ]

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Its \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature Page to Indenture]*

---

[Form of Certificate of Beneficial Ownership by a  
Non-United States Person or by Certain Other Persons]

Certificate

BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

[Insert title or sufficient description of  
Debt Securities to be delivered]

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture dated as of [ ] (the "Indenture") between Brickell Biotech, Inc. and [ ] (the "Trustee"), covering the above-captioned Debt Securities. This is to certify that as of the date hereof, \_\_\_\_\_ principal amount of Debt Securities credited to you for our account (i) is owned by persons that are not United States Persons, as defined below; (ii) is owned by United States Persons that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) ("financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States Persons who acquired the Debt Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Debt Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution encloses herewith a certificate in the form of Exhibit A-2 to the Indenture); or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institutions for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), which United States or foreign financial institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) certify that they have not acquired the Debt Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States Person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

[Insert if certificate does not relate to an interest payment--We undertake to advise you by tested telex followed by written confirmation if the above statement as to beneficial ownership is not correct on the date of delivery of the above-captioned Debt Securities in bearer form as to all of such Debt Securities with respect to such of said Debt Securities as then appear in your books as being held for our account.] We understand that this certificate is required in connection with United States tax laws. We irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings with respect to the matters covered by this certificate. "United States Person" shall mean a citizen or resident of the United States of America (including the District of Columbia), a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof or an estate or trust that is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of the source of its income.

[This certificate excepts and does not relate to principal amount of Debt Securities credited to you for our account and to which we are not now able to make the certification set forth above. We understand that definitive Debt Securities cannot be delivered and interest cannot be paid until we are able to so certify with respect to such principal amount of Debt Securities.]\*

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

[To be dated on or after \_\_\_\_\_ (the date determined as provided in the Indenture)]

[Name of Person Entitled to Receive Bearer Security]

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signatory)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\*Delete if inappropriate

[Form of Certificate of Status as a  
Foreign Branch of a United States Financial Institution]  
Certificate

BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

[Insert title or sufficient description of  
Debt Securities to be delivered]

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture dated as of [ ] (the "Indenture"), between Brickell Biotech, Inc. and [ ], relating to the offering of the above-captioned Debt Securities (the "Debt Securities"). Unless herein defined, terms used herein have the same meaning as given to them in the Indenture.

The undersigned represents that it is a branch located outside the United States of a United States securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) that holds customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business and agrees, and authorizes you to advise the issuer or the issuer's agent, that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the regulations thereunder and is not purchasing for resale directly or indirectly to a United States Person or to a person within the United States or its possessions. We undertake to advise you by tested telex followed by written confirmation if the statement in the immediately preceding sentence is not correct on the date of delivery of the above-captioned Debt Securities in bearer form.

We understand that this certificate is required in connection with the United States tax laws. We irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings with respect to the matters covered by this certificate.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_  
[To be dated on or after \_\_\_\_\_ (the date determined as provided in the Indenture)]

[Name of Person Entitled to Receive Bearer Security]

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signatory)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

[Form of Certificate to be Given by Euroclear and Clearstream  
in Connection with the Exchange of All or a Portion of a  
Temporary Global Security or to Obtain  
Interest Prior to Exchange]  
Certificate  
BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

[Insert title or sufficient description of Debt Securities to be delivered]

We refer to that portion of the Global Security representing the above-captioned issue [which is herewith submitted to be exchanged for definitive Debt Securities]\* [for which we are seeking to obtain payment of interest]\* (the "Submitted Portion"). This is to certify, pursuant to the Indenture dated as of [ ] (the "Indenture") between Brickell Biotech, Inc. and [ ] (the "Trustee"), that we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from member organizations with respect to each of the persons appearing in our records as being entitled to a beneficial interest in the Submitted Portion a Certificate of Beneficial Ownership by a Non-United States Person or by Certain Other Persons [and, in some cases, a Certificate of Status as a Foreign Branch of a United States Financial Institution, authorizing us to inform the issuer or the issuer's agent that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the regulations thereunder]\* substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1 [and A-2]\* to the Indenture.

We hereby request that you deliver to the office of \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ definitive Bearer Securities in the denominations on the attached Schedule A.

We further certify that as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of the persons giving such certificates to the effect that the statements made by them with respect to any part of the Submitted Portion are no longer true and cannot be relied on as of the date hereof.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

[, as  
Operator of the Euroclear System] [Clearstream]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\*Delete if inappropriate.

**BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.**

**TO**

[\_\_\_\_\_]

*Trustee*

\_\_\_\_\_

**INDENTURE**

*Dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_]*

\_\_\_\_\_

**Subordinated Debt Securities**



**Brickell Biotech, Inc.**  
**Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and**  
**Indenture, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_]**

<b>Trust Indenture Act Section</b>	<b>Indenture Section</b>
§310(a)(1)	609
(a)(2)	609
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(a)(5)	609
(b)	608, 610
§311(a)	613
(b)	613
§312(a)	701, 702(a)
(b)	702(b)
(c)	702(c)
§313(a)	703(a)
(b)	703(a)
(c)	703(a)
(d)	703(b)
§314(a)	704, 1005
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	102
(c)(2)	102
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	102
§315(a)	601
(b)	602
(c)	601
(d)	601
(e)	514
§316(a)	101
(a)(1)(A)	104(h), 502, 512
(a)(1)(B)	104(h), 513
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(b)	508
(c)	104(h)
§317(a)(1)	503
(a)(2)	504
(b)	1003
§318(a)	107
(c)	107

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE ONE ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
Section 101. Definitions.	1
Section 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.	7
Section 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.	7
Section 104. Acts of Holders.	8
Section 105. Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company.	9
Section 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver.	9
Section 107. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.	10
Section 108. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.	10
Section 109. Successors and Assigns.	10
Section 110. Separability Clause.	10
Section 111. Benefits of Indenture.	10
Section 112. Governing Law.	10
Section 113. Legal Holidays.	11
Section 114. Counterparts.	11
Section 115. Exemption from Individual Liability.	11
ARTICLE TWO DEBT SECURITY FORMS	11
Section 201. Forms Generally.	11
Section 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.	12
Section 203. Debt Securities in Global Form.	12
ARTICLE THREE	12
Section 302. Denominations.	14
Section. 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.	14
Section 304. Temporary Debt Securities.	16
Section 305. Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	18
Section 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Debt Securities.	21
Section 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.	21
Section 308. Persons Deemed Owners.	23
Section 309. Cancellation.	23
Section 310. Computation of Interest.	23
Section 311. Certification by a Person Entitled to Delivery of a Bearer Security.	23
Section 312. Judgments	23
ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	24
Section 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.	24
Section 402. Application of Trust Money and Eligible Instruments.	25
Section 403. Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Debt Securities of any Series.	25
ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES	27
Section 501. Events of Default.	27
Section 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.	28
Section 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.	28
Section 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.	29
Section 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims without Possession of Debt Securities or Coupons.	30
Section 506. Application of Money Collected.	30



Section 507. Limitation on Suits.	30
Section 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.	31
Section 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.	31
Section 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.	31
Section 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.	31
Section 512. Control by Holders of Debt Securities.	31
Section 513. Waiver of Past Defaults.	31
Section 514. Undertaking for Costs.	32
Section 515. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.	32
ARTICLE SIX THE TRUSTEE	32
Section 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.	32
Section 602. Notice of Default.	33
Section 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.	33
Section 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Debt Securities.	34
Section 605. May Hold Debt Securities or Coupons.	34
Section 606. Money Held in Trust.	34
Section 607. Compensation and Reimbursement.	34
Section 608. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.	35
Section 609. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.	35
Section 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.	35
Section 611. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.	37
Section 612. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.	37
Section 613. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.	38
Section 614. Authenticating Agent.	38
ARTICLE SEVEN HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	39
Section 701. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.	39
Section 702. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.	39
Section 703. Reports by Trustee.	39
Section 704. Reports by Company.	37
ARTICLE EIGHT CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE	40
Section 801. Company May Consolidate, etc. Only on Certain Terms.	40
Section 802. Successor Corporation Substituted.	40
ARTICLE NINE SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	40
Section 901. Supplemental Indentures without Consent of Holders.	40
Section 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.	41
Section 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.	42
Section 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.	42
Section 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.	42
Section 906. Reference in Debt Securities to Supplemental Indentures.	42
ARTICLE TEN COVENANTS	43
Section 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.	43
Section 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.	43
Section 1003. Money for Debt Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.	44
Section 1004. Payment of Additional Amounts.	45
Section 1005. Officers' Certificate as to Default.	45
Section 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants.	45
ARTICLE ELEVEN REDEMPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	45
Section 1101. Applicability of Article.	46

Section 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.	46
Section 1103. Selection by Trustee of Debt Securities to be Redeemed.	46
Section 1104. Notice of Redemption.	46
Section 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.	47
Section 1106. Debt Securities Payable on Redemption Date.	47
Section 1107. Debt Securities Redeemed in Part.	47
ARTICLE TWELVE SINKING FUNDS	48
Section 1201. Applicability of Article.	48
Section 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Debt Securities.	48
Section 1203. Redemption of Debt Securities for Sinking Fund.	48
ARTICLE THIRTEEN REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF THE HOLDERS	49
Section 1301. Applicability of Article.	49
Section 1302. Repayment of Debt Securities.	49
Section 1303. Exercise of Option; Notice.	49
Section 1304. Election of Repayment by Remarketing Entities.	50
Section 1305. Securities Payable on the Repayment Date.	50
ARTICLE FOURTEEN MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF DEBT SECURITIES	50
Section 1401. Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.	50
Section 1402. Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.	50
Section 1403. Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.	50
Section 1404. Quorum; Action.	51
Section 1405. Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.	51
Section 1406. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.	52
ARTICLE FIFTEEN DEFEASANCE	52
Section 1501. Termination of Company's Obligations.	52
Section 1502. Repayment to Company.	53
Section 1503. Indemnity for Eligible Instruments.	53
ARTICLE SIXTEEN SUBORDINATION OF DEBT SECURITIES	53
Section 1601. Debt Securities Subordinate to Senior Debt.	53
Section 1602. Trustee and Holders of Debt Securities May Rely on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Trustee May Require Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Debt; Trustee Not Fiduciary to Holders of Senior Debt.	55
Section 1603. Payment Permitted If No Default.	55
Section 1604. Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition.	55
Section 1605. Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.	55
Section 1606. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Debt.	56
Section 1607. Article Applicable to Paying Agents.	56
Section 1608. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt.	56
EXHIBITS	
Exhibit A-1	
Exhibit A-2	
Exhibit B	

INDENTURE (the "Indenture") dated as of [\_\_\_\_], between Brickell Biotech, Inc., a Delaware corporation (hereinafter called the "Company"), having its principal place of business at 5777 Central Avenue, Suite 102, Boulder, Colorado 80301, and [\_\_\_\_], (hereinafter called the "Trustee"), a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America having its Corporate Trust Office at [\_\_\_\_\_].

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its subordinated debentures, notes, bonds and other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Debt Securities").

All things necessary have been done to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Debt Securities of any series created and issued on or after the date hereof by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed for the benefit of all Holders of such Debt Securities or of any such series, as follows:

#### ARTICLE ONE Definitions and Other Provisions of General Application

##### Section 101. *Definitions.*

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act or by Commission rule or regulation under the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 905, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States at the date of such computation; and
- (4) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

Certain terms, used principally in Article Six, are defined in that Article.

"Act" when used with respect to any Holder has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper in an official language of the country of publication or in the English language customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in the place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized

Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

“Bankruptcy Law” means Title 11 of the United States Code (or any successor thereto) or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

“Bearer Security” means any Debt Security established pursuant to Section 201 which is payable to bearer including, without limitation, unless the context otherwise indicates, a Debt Security in global bearer form.

“Board of Directors” means either the board of directors of the Company, or the executive or any other committee of that board duly authorized to act in respect hereof.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee. Where any provision of this Indenture refers to action to be taken pursuant to a Board Resolution (including the establishment of any series of the Debt Securities and the forms and terms thereof), such action may be taken by any committee of the Board of the Company or any officer or employee of the Company authorized to take such action by a Board Resolution.

“Business Day”, when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means any day which is not a Saturday or Sunday and which is not a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions or trust companies in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

“Capital Stock” of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

“Clearstream ” means Clearstream Banking S.A.

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor Person.

“Company Request” and “Company Order” mean, respectively, except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President (any references to a Vice President of the Company herein shall be deemed to include any Vice President of the Company whether or not designated by a number or word or words added before or after the title “Vice President”), the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or by another officer of the Company duly authorized to sign by a Board Resolution, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date of original execution of this Indenture is located at [\_\_\_\_\_].

The term “corporation” includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

The term “coupon” means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.

“Debt Securities” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Debt Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Defaulted Interest” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Depository” means, with respect to the Debt Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of a Global Security, the Person designated as Depository by the Company pursuant to Section 301 until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter

“Depository” shall mean or include each person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Depository” as used with respect to the Debt Securities of any such series shall mean the Depository with respect to the Debt Securities of that series.

“Designated Currency” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Dollar” or “\$” means the coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“Eligible Instruments” means monetary assets, money market instruments and securities that are payable in Dollars only and essentially risk free as to collection of principal and interest, including U.S. Government Obligations.

“Euro” means the single currency of the European Monetary Union as defined under EC Regulation 1103/97 adopted under Article 235 of the EU Treaty and under EC Regulation 974/98 adopted under Article 109l(4) of the EU Treaty or under any successor European legislation from time to time.

“Euroclear” means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear System.

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 501.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Exchange Rate” shall have the meaning specified as contemplated in Section 301.

“Exchange Rate Agent” shall have the meaning specified as contemplated in Section 301.

“Exchange Rate Officer’s Certificate”, with respect to any date for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on any series of Debt Securities, means a certificate setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and the amounts payable in Dollars and Foreign Currencies in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on Debt Securities denominated in Euro, any other composite currency or Foreign Currency, and signed by the Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President, a Vice President, the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer of the Company or the Exchange Rate Agent appointed pursuant to Section 301, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Foreign Currency” means a currency issued by the government of any country other than the United States of America.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as used by the Financial Accounting Standards Board and/or the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, consistently applied.

“Global Exchange Agent” has the meaning specified in Section 304.

“Global Exchange Date” has the meaning specified in Section 304.

“Global Security” means a Debt Security issued to evidence all or part of a series of Debt Securities in accordance with Section 303.

“Holder”, with respect to a Registered Security, means a Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered in the Security Register and, with respect to a Bearer Security or a coupon, means the bearer thereof.

“Indebtedness” means, with respect to any specified Person, all obligations of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(i)(a) for borrowed money (including, but not limited to, any indebtedness secured by a security interest, mortgage or other lien on the assets of such Person that is (1) given to secure all or part of the purchase price of property subject thereto, whether given to the vendor of such property or to another, or (2) existing on property at the time of acquisition thereof), (b) evidenced by a note, debenture, bond or other similar written instrument, (c) under a lease required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of the lessee under GAAP, or under any lease or related document (including a purchase agreement) that provides that such Person is contractually obligated to purchase or cause a third party to purchase and thereby guarantee a

minimum residual value of the lease property to the lessor and such Person's obligations under such lease or related document to purchase or to cause a third party to purchase such leased property, (d) in respect of letters of credit, bank guarantees or bankers' acceptances (including reimbursement obligations with respect to any of the foregoing), (e) obligations secured by a mortgage, pledge, lien, charge or similar encumbrance to which the property or assets of such Person are subject, whether or not the obligation secured thereby shall have been assumed by or shall otherwise be such Person's legal liability, (f) in respect of the balance of deferred and unpaid purchase price of any property or assets, and (g) under interest rate or currency swap agreements, cap, floor and collar agreements, spot and forward contracts and similar agreements and arrangements;

(ii) with respect to any obligation of others of the type described in the preceding clause (i) or under clause (iii) below assumed by or guaranteed in any manner by such Person (including, without limitation, through "take or pay" and similar arrangements), contingent or otherwise (and the obligations of such Person under any such assumptions, guarantees or other such arrangements); and

(iii) any and all deferrals, renewals, extensions, refinancing and refunding of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, any of the foregoing.

The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date shall be (i) the accreted value thereof, in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount; and (ii) the principal amount thereof, together with any interest thereon that is more than 30 days past due, in the case of any other Indebtedness.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented, amended or restated by or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and, unless the context otherwise requires, shall include the terms of a particular series of Debt Securities established as contemplated by Section 301.

The term "interest", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

"Interest Payment Date", with respect to any Debt Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Debt Security.

"Maturity", when used with respect to any Debt Security, means the date on which the principal of such Debt Security becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder or otherwise.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture) be an employee of or counsel for the Company, or who may be other counsel, which is delivered to the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Debt Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding", when used with respect to Debt Securities means, as of the date of determination, all Debt Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, *except*:

(i) Debt Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Debt Securities or portions thereof for whose payment or redemption money or Eligible Instruments in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Debt Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto; *provided, however*, that if such Debt Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(iii) Debt Securities in exchange for or in lieu of which other Debt Securities have been authenticated and delivered, or which have been paid, pursuant to this Indenture;

*provided, however*, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Debt Securities Outstanding have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Debt Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Debt Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Debt Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Debt Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Securities on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Debt Securities of any series means any place where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 301.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Debt Security means every previous Debt Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Debt Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Debt Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Debt Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Debt Security.

"ranking junior to the Debt Securities", when used with respect to any obligation of the Company shall mean any obligation of the Company which (a) ranks junior to and not equally with or prior to the Debt Securities (or any other obligations of the Company ranking on a parity with the Debt Securities) in right of payment upon the happening of any event of the kind specified in the first sentence of the second paragraph in Section 1601 or (b) is specifically designated as ranking junior to the Debt Securities by express provision in the instrument creating or evidencing such obligation. The securing of any obligations of the Company, otherwise ranking junior to the Debt Securities, shall be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting obligations ranking junior to the Debt Securities.

"ranking on a parity with the Debt Securities", when used with respect to any obligation of the Company shall mean any obligation of the Company which (a) ranks equally with and not prior to the Debt Securities in right of payment upon the happening of any event of the kind specified in the first sentence of the second paragraph in Section 1601 or (b) is specifically designated as ranking on a parity with the Debt Securities by express provision in the instrument creating or evidencing such obligation. The securing of any obligations of the Company, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Debt Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting obligations ranking on a parity with the Debt Securities.

"Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Debt Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Debt Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Registered Security" means any Debt Security in the form of Registered Securities established pursuant to Section 201 which is registered in the Security Register.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301.

“Remarketing Entity”, when used with respect to Debt Securities of any series which are repayable at the option of the Holders thereof before their Stated Maturity, means any person designated by the Company to purchase any such Debt Securities.

“Repayment Date”, when used with respect to any Debt Security to be repaid upon exercise of an option for repayment by the Holder, means the date fixed for such repayment pursuant to this Indenture.

“Repayment Price”, when used with respect to any Debt Security to be repaid upon exercise of an option for repayment by the Holder, means the price at which it is to be repaid pursuant to this Indenture.

“Responsible Officer”, when used with respect to the Trustee, means any vice president, any assistant vice president, any senior trust officer or assistant trust officer, any trust officer, or any other officer associated with the corporate trust department of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such person’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“Security Register” and “Security Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

“Senior Debt” means the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, rent under, and any other amounts payable on or in respect of any Indebtedness of the Company (including, without limitation, any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness and any interest accruing after the filing of a petition by or against the Company under any Bankruptcy Law, whether or not allowed as a claim after such filing in any proceeding under such Bankruptcy Law), whether outstanding on the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or in effect guaranteed by the Company (including all deferrals, renewals, extensions, refinancing or refunding of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to the foregoing); *provided, however*, that Senior Debt does not include:

- (i) any liability for Federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by the Company;
- (ii) Indebtedness of the Company to any Subsidiary of the Company;
- (iii) trade payables and accrued expenses (including, without limitation, accrued compensation) of the Company for goods, services or materials purchased or provided in the ordinary course of business, and
- (iv) any particular Indebtedness in which the instrument creating or evidencing the same expressly provides that such Indebtedness shall not be senior in right of payment to, or is *pari passu* with, or is subordinated or junior to, the Debt Securities.

“Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

“Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Debt Security or any installment of interest thereon, means the date specified in such Debt Security or a coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Debt Security or such installment is due and payable.

“Subsidiary” means, in respect of any Person, any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency within the control of such Person to satisfy) to vote in the election of directors, managers, general partners or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (i) such Person, (ii) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or (iii) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than



one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Debt Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Debt Securities of that series.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the District of Columbia) and its possessions.

"United States Alien" means any Person who, for United States Federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual, a non-resident alien fiduciary of a foreign estate or trust, or a foreign partnership one or more of the members of which is, for United States Federal income tax purposes, a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual or a non-resident alien fiduciary of a foreign estate or trust.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means direct obligations of the United States for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged, or obligations of a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt, *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

**Section 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.**

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee, if so requested by the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

**Section 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.**

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be

based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinions or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

**Section 104. Acts of Holders.**

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing. If Debt Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Debt Securities voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fourteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee, and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments and so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or the holding by any Person of a Debt Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 601) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 1406.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved in any manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) The principal amount and serial numbers of Bearer Securities held by any Person, and the date of holding the same, may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depository, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depository, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depository, or exhibited to it, the Bearer Securities in the amount and with the serial numbers therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (1) another certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, or (2) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other person, or (3) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (4) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding.

(e) The fact and date of execution of any such instrument or writing, the authority of the Person executing the same and the principal amount and serial numbers of Bearer Securities held by the Person so executing such instrument or writing and the date of holding the same may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient; and the Trustee may in any instance require further proof with respect to any of the matters referred to in this Section.

(f) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Debt Security shall bind every future holder of the same Debt Security and the Holder of every Debt Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, suffered or omitted by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Debt Security.

(g) For purposes of determining the principal amount of Outstanding Debt Securities of any series the Holders of which are required, requested or permitted to give any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or take any other Act under this Indenture, (i) each Original Issue Discount Security shall be deemed to have the principal amount determined by the Trustee that could be declared to be due and payable pursuant to the terms of such Original Issue Discount Security as of the date there is delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company, such Act by Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series and (ii) each Debt Security denominated in a Foreign Currency or composite currency shall be deemed to have the principal amount determined by the Exchange Rate Agent by converting the principal amount of such Debt Security in the currency in which such Debt Security is denominated into Dollars at the Exchange Rate as of the date such Act is delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company, by Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series (or, if there is no such rate on such date, such rate on the date determined as specified as contemplated in Section 301).

(h) The Company may set a record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders of Debt Securities of any series entitled to vote or consent to any action by vote or consent authorized or permitted by Section 512 or Section 513. Such record date shall be the later of 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such consent or the date of the most recent list of Holders of such Debt Securities furnished to the Trustee pursuant to Section 701 prior to such solicitation.

**Section 105. Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company.**

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided), if made, given, furnished or filed in writing (which may be via original or facsimile) to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office and which shall be deemed delivered when actually received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to the attention of its Secretary at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods; *provided, however*, that (a) the party providing such electronic instructions or directions, subsequent to the transmission thereof, shall provide the originally executed instructions or directions to the Trustee in a timely manner and (b) such originally executed instructions or directions shall be signed by an authorized representative of the party providing such instructions or directions. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions or directions notwithstanding such instructions or directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction or direction or if the subsequent written instruction or direction is never received. The party providing instructions or directions by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, as aforesaid, agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

**Section 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver.**

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, (1) such notice shall be sufficiently given to Holders of Registered Securities if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of a Registered Security affected by such event, at such Holder's address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice; and (2) such notice shall be sufficiently given to Holders of Bearer Securities by publication thereof in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York and, if the Debt Securities of such series

are then listed on any stock exchange outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, in any other required city outside the United States or, if not practicable, in Europe on a Business Day at least twice, the first such publication to be not later than the latest date and not earlier than the earliest date prescribed for the giving of such notice.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or for any other reason, it shall be impossible or impracticable to mail notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities when said notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is to be given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder of a Registered Security shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided above.

In case, by reason of the suspension of publication of any Authorized Newspaper, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible or impracticable to make publication of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such method of publication or notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient publication of such notice. Neither failure to give notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of any notice mailed to Holders of Registered Securities as provided above.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, election, waiver or other Act required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

**Section 107. *Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.***

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision hereof which is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, such required provision shall control.

**Section 108. *Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.***

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

**Section 109. *Successors and Assigns.***

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

**Section 110. *Separability Clause.***

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities or any coupons shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

**Section 111. *Benefits of Indenture.***

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities or any coupons, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any Paying Agent and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

**Section 112. *Governing Law.***

This Indenture and the Debt Securities and any coupons shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

**Section 113. *Legal Holidays.***

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or Stated Maturity of any Debt Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities or coupons) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or at the Stated Maturity, and no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

**Section 114. *Counterparts.***

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture.

**Section 115. *Exemption from Individual Liability.***

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Debt Security or any coupon, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations of the Company, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors, as such, of the Company or any successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Debt Securities or any coupon or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Debt Securities or any coupon or implied, therefrom are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of such Debt Securities.

**ARTICLE TWO  
Debt Security Forms**

**Section 201. *Forms Generally.***

The Registered Securities, if any, and the Bearer Securities and related coupons, if any, of each series shall be in substantially the form (including temporary or permanent global form) as shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon, as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange, or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities or coupons, as evidenced by their signatures on the Debt Securities or coupons. If the form of Debt Securities of any series or coupons (including any such Global Security) is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 for the authentication and delivery of such Debt Securities or coupons.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, Debt Securities in bearer form other than Debt Securities in temporary or permanent global form shall have coupons attached.

The definitive Debt Securities and coupons, if any, shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities, as evidenced by the execution of such Debt Securities and coupons.

**Section 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.**

This is one of the Debt Securities, of the series designated herein, described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ],

as Trustee

By

*Authorized Signatory*

Dated

**Section 203. Debt Securities in Global Form.**

If Debt Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, such Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Debt Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Debt Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Debt Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Debt Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or Section 304.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303(g) shall apply to any Debt Securities represented by a Debt Security in global form if such Debt Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Debt Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with respect to the reduction in the principal amount of Debt Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303(g).

Global Securities may be issued in either registered or bearer form and in either temporary or permanent form.

**ARTICLE THREE**

**The Debt Securities**

**Section 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuance in Series.**

The aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Debt Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Debt Securities of any series:

(1) the title of the Debt Securities of the series;

(2) the limit, if any, upon the aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Debt Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Debt Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906, 1107 or 1303 and except for any Debt Securities which, pursuant to Section 303, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of the Debt Securities of the series are payable;

(4) the rate or rates, if any, at which the Debt Securities of the series shall bear interest, or the method or methods by which such rate or rates may be determined, the date or dates from which such

interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable, the Regular Record Date for the interest payable on any Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date and the circumstances, if any, in which the Company may defer interest payments;

(5) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 1002, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on Debt Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Debt Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange and notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Debt Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served and where notices to Holders pursuant to Section 106 will be published;

(6) if applicable, the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Debt Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(7) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Debt Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Debt Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(8) whether Debt Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities or both, whether Debt Securities of the series are to be issuable with or without coupons or both and, in the case of Bearer Securities, the date as of which such Bearer Securities shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Debt Security of such series of like tenor and term to be issued;

(9) whether the Debt Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities and, in such case, the Depository for such Global Security or Securities, whether such global form shall be permanent or temporary and, if applicable, the Global Exchange Date and Global Exchange Agent;

(10) if Debt Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in the form of a temporary Global Security, the circumstances under which the temporary Global Security can be exchanged for definitive Debt Securities and whether the definitive Debt Securities will be Registered and/or Bearer Securities and will be in global form and whether interest in respect of any portion of such Global Security payable in respect of an Interest Payment Date prior to the Global Exchange Date shall be paid to any clearing organization with respect to a portion of such Global Security held for its account and, in such event, the terms and conditions (including any certification requirements) upon which any such interest payment received by a clearing organization will be credited to the Persons entitled to interest payable on such Interest Payment Date if other than as provided in this Article Three;

(11) whether, and under what conditions, additional amounts will be payable to Holders of Debt Securities of the series pursuant to Section 1004;

(12) the denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, and the denominations in which any Bearer Securities of such series shall be issuable, if other than the denomination of \$5,000;

(13) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Debt Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502;

(14) the currency or currencies of denomination of the Debt Securities of any series, which may be in Dollars, any Foreign Currency or any composite currency, including but not limited to the Euro, and, if any such currency of denomination is a composite currency other than the Euro, the agency or organization, if any, responsible for overseeing such composite currency;

(15) the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities will be made, the currency or currencies, if any, in which payment of the

principal of (and premium, if any) or the interest on Registered Securities, at the election of each of the Holders thereof, may also be payable and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made, and the Exchange Rate and the person who shall be the Exchange Rate Agent for the Debt Securities of such series;

(16) if payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Debt Securities of the series are to be made in a Foreign Currency other than the currency in which such Debt Securities are denominated, the manner in which the Exchange Rate with respect to such payments shall be determined;

(17) any Events of Default with respect to Debt Securities of such series, if not set forth herein;

(18) any other covenant or warranty included for the benefit of the Debt Securities of the series in addition to (and not inconsistent with) those set forth herein for the benefit of Debt Securities of all series, or any other covenant or warranty included for the benefit of Debt Securities of the series in lieu of any covenant or warranty set forth herein for the benefit of Debt Securities of all series, or any provision that any covenant or warranty set forth herein for the benefit of Debt Securities of all series shall not be for the benefit of Debt Securities of such series, or any combination of such covenants, warranties or provisions and whether the provisions of Section 1006 will not apply such covenants and warranties;

(19) the terms and conditions, if any, pursuant to which the Company's obligations under this Indenture may be terminated through the deposit of money or Eligible Instruments as provided in Articles Four and Fifteen;

(20) the Person or Persons who shall be Security Registrar for the Debt Securities of such series if other than the Trustee, and the place or places where the Security Register for such series shall be maintained and the Person or Persons who will be the initial Paying Agent or Agents, if other than the Trustee; and

(21) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Debt Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities of such series, if any, shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Debt Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different Redemption or Repayment Dates and may be denominated in different currencies or payable in different currencies.

If any of the terms of a series of Debt Securities are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

**Section 302. Denominations.**

Debt Securities of each series shall be issuable in such form and denominations as shall be specified in the form of Debt Security for such series approved or established pursuant to Section 201 or in the Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 301. In the absence of any specification with respect to the Debt Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, if any, shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof and the Bearer Securities of such series, if any, shall be issuable in denominations of \$5,000.

**Section. 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.**

(a) The Debt Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer or one of its Assistant



Treasurers or its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. The signature of any of these officers on the Debt Securities may be manual or facsimile. Coupons shall bear the facsimile signature of an authorized officer of the Company.

Debt Securities and coupons bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Debt Securities or coupons of any series or did not hold such offices at the date of such Debt Securities or coupons.

(b) At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, Debt Securities of any series may be executed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee for authentication, and, except as otherwise provided in this Article Three, shall thereupon be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee upon Company Order, without any further action by the Company; *provided, however*, that, in connection with its original issuance, a Bearer Security may be delivered only outside the United States and, except in the case of a temporary Global Security, only if the Company or its agent shall have received the certification required pursuant to Sections 304(b)(iii) and (iv), unless such certification shall have been provided earlier pursuant to section 304(b)(v) hereof, and only if the Company has no reason to know that such certification is false.

To the extent authorized in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, such written Company Order may be given by any one officer or employee of the Company, may be electronically transmitted, and may provide instructions as to registration of holders, principal amounts, rates of interest, maturity dates and other matters contemplated by such Board Resolution and Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture to be so instructed in respect thereof. Before authorizing and delivering the first Debt Securities of any series (and upon request of the Trustee thereafter), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee (i) the certificates called for under Sections 201 and 301 hereof and (ii) an Opinion of Counsel described in the next sentence.

In authenticating such Debt Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to any such Debt Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, prior to the initial authentication of such Debt Securities, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(i) a Board Resolution relating thereto and, if applicable, an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant to such resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company;

(ii) an executed supplemental indenture, if any, relating thereto;

(iii) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form and terms of the Debt Securities of such series and coupons, if any, pursuant to Sections 201 and 301 and stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the issuance of such Debt Securities have been complied with; and

(iv) an Opinion of Counsel stating

(A) that the form of such Debt Securities and coupons, if any, has been established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or by a supplemental indenture as permitted by Section 201 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(B) that the terms of such Debt Securities and coupons, if any, have been established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or by a supplemental indenture as permitted by Section 301 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(C) that such Debt Securities and coupons, if any, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject, as to enforcement of remedies, to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and the application of general principles of equity and except further as enforcement thereof may be limited by (i) requirements that a claim with respect to any Debt Securities denominated other than in Dollars (or a Foreign Currency or currency unit judgment in respect of such claim) be converted into Dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing

on a date determined pursuant to applicable law or (ii) governmental authority to limit, delay or prohibit the making of payments in Foreign Currencies or currency units or payments outside the United States.

(c) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 301 that the Debt Securities of a series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section and the Company Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities in permanent or temporary form that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an aggregate amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series to be represented by one or more Global Securities, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depository for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depository and (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depository or pursuant to such Depository's instructions.

(d) The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Debt Securities under this Section 303 if the issuance of such Debt Securities will adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Debt Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

(e) If all the Debt Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each Debt Security, but such Opinion of Counsel, with appropriate modifications, may instead be delivered at or prior to the time of the first issuance of Debt Securities of such series.

(f) Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date specified as contemplated by Section 301.

(g) No Debt Security or coupon attached thereto shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Debt Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee, and such certificate upon any Debt Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Debt Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Except as permitted by Section 306, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all related coupons for interest then matured have been detached and cancelled. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Debt Security or portion thereof shall have been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Debt Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Debt Security or portion thereof has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Debt Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

(h) Each Depository designated pursuant to Section 301 for a Global Security in registered form must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depository, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and any other applicable statute or regulation.

**Section 304. Temporary Debt Securities.**

(a) Pending the preparation of definitive Debt Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon receipt of documents required by Sections 301 and 303, together with a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Debt Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any denomination, substantially of the tenor and terms of the definitive Debt Securities in lieu of which they are issued in registered form or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Debt Securities may determine, as evidenced by their signatures on such Debt Securities. In the case of Debt Securities of any series issuable as Bearer Securities, such temporary Debt Securities may be in global form, representing all or any part of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series.

(b) Unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 301:

(i) Except in the case of temporary Debt Securities in global form, if temporary Debt Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Debt Securities of such series

to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Debt Securities of such series, the related temporary Debt Securities shall be exchangeable for such definitive Debt Securities upon surrender of the temporary Debt Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in the Place of Payment for such series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Debt Securities of any series (accompanied, if applicable, by all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default appertaining thereto), the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Debt Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms and of authorized denominations; *provided, however*, that no Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a Registered Security; and *provided, further*, that a Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 305.

(ii) If Debt Securities of any series are issued in temporary global form, any such temporary Global Security shall, unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 301, be delivered to the Depository for the benefit of Euroclear and Clearstream, for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Debt Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

(iii) Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary Global Security (the "Global Exchange Date"), the Company shall deliver definitive Debt Securities to the Trustee or the agent appointed by the Company pursuant to Section 301 to effect the exchange of the temporary Global Security for definitive Debt Securities (the "Global Exchange Agent"), in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary Global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Global Exchange Date, such temporary Global Security shall be surrendered by the Depository to the Global Exchange Agent, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Debt Securities without charge and the Trustee or the Global Exchange Agent, if authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 614, shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such temporary Global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Debt Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor and terms as the portion of such temporary Global Security to be exchanged. Upon any exchange of a part of such temporary Global Security for definitive Debt Securities, the portion of the principal amount and any interest thereon so exchanged shall be endorsed by the Global Exchange Agent on a schedule to such temporary Global Security, whereupon the principal amount and interest payable with respect to such temporary Global Security shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so exchanged and endorsed. The definitive Debt Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary Global Security shall be in bearer form, registered form, global registered form or global bearer form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, and, if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof; *provided, however*, that, in the case of the exchange of the temporary Global Security for definitive Bearer Securities (including a definitive Global Bearer Security), upon such presentation by the Depository, such temporary Global Security shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary Global Security held for its account then to be exchanged and a certificate signed by Clearstream as to the portion of such temporary Global Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit B to this Indenture, unless such certificate(s) shall have been provided earlier pursuant to section 304(b)(v) hereof; and *provided, further*, that definitive Bearer Securities (including a definitive Global Bearer Security) shall be delivered in exchange for a portion of a temporary Global Security only in compliance with the requirements of Section 303.

(iv) The interest of a beneficial owner of Debt Securities of a series in a temporary Global Security shall be exchanged for definitive Debt Securities of the same series and of like tenor and terms following the Global Exchange Date when the account holder instructs Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, to request such exchange on such account holder's behalf and, in the case of the exchange of the temporary Global Security for definitive Bearer Securities

(including a definitive Global Bearer Security), unless such certificate(s) shall have been provided earlier pursuant to Section 304(b)(v) hereof, the account holder delivers to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 to this Indenture, dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Global Exchange Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and Clearstream, the Global Exchange Agent, any authenticating agent appointed for such series of Debt Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary Global Security, any such exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary Global Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Debt Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like in the event that such Person does not take delivery of such definitive Debt Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear and Clearstream. Definitive Debt Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary Global Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

(v) Until exchanged in full as hereinabove provided, the temporary Debt Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Debt Securities of the same series and of like tenor and terms authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that interest payable on a temporary Global Security on an Interest Payment Date shall be payable to Euroclear and Clearstream on such Interest Payment Date only if there has been delivered by Euroclear and Clearstream to the Global Exchange Agent a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit B to this Indenture dated no earlier than the first Interest Payment Date, for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary Global Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 to this Indenture dated no earlier than the first Interest Payment Date. Any interest so received by Euroclear and Clearstream and not paid as herein provided prior to the Global Exchange Date shall be returned to the Global Exchange Agent which, upon expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date, shall repay such interest to the Company in accordance with Section 1003.

**Section 305. *Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.***

The Company shall cause to be kept at one of the offices or agencies to be maintained by the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Section 305 and Section 1002, with respect to the Debt Securities of each series which are Registered Securities, a register (herein sometimes referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. Pursuant to Section 301, the Company shall appoint, with respect to Debt Securities of each series which are Registered Securities, a "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering such Debt Securities and transfers and exchanges of such Debt Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denomination or denominations, of like tenor and terms and aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized form and denomination, of like tenor and terms and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Bearer Securities may not be delivered in exchange for Registered Securities.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities or Bearer Securities of any series may be issued in exchange for Bearer Securities (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to a Bearer Security in global form) of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and terms and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, such

exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company and the Trustee in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount of such payment; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor and terms after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date of payment, as the case may be.

Whenever any Debt Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Debt Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

If at any time the Depository for the Debt Securities of a series notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for the Debt Securities of such series or if at any time the Depository for the Debt Securities of such series shall no longer be eligible under Section 303(h), the Company shall appoint a successor Depository with respect to the Debt Securities of such series. If a successor Depository for the Debt Securities of such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company's election pursuant to Section 301(9) shall no longer be effective with respect to the Debt Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Debt Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Debt Securities of such series in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Debt Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Debt Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Debt Securities of such series in definitive form and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 301 with respect to a series of Debt Securities, the Depository for such series of Debt Securities may surrender a Global Security for such series of Debt Securities in exchange in whole or in part for Debt Securities of such series of like tenor and terms and in definitive form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depository. Thereupon, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without charge to any Holder,

- (a) to each Person specified by such Depository a new Debt Security or Securities of the same series, of like tenor and terms and of any authorized denominations as requested by such person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (b) to such Depository a new Global Security of like tenor and terms and in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

In any exchange provided for in any of the preceding three paragraphs, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver Debt Securities (a) in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, if the Debt Securities of such series are issuable as Registered Securities, (b) in definitive bearer form in authorized denominations, with coupons attached, if the Debt Securities of such series are issuable as Bearer

Securities or (c) as either Registered or Bearer Securities, as shall be specified by the beneficial owner thereof, if the Debt Securities of such series are issuable in either form; *provided, however*, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Global Security unless the Company or its agent shall have received from the person entitled to receive the definitive Bearer Security a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 hereto; and *provided further* that delivery of a Bearer Security shall occur only outside the United States; and *provided further* that no definitive Bearer Security will be issued if the Company has reason to know that any such certificate is false.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Debt Securities in definitive form, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee. Registered Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Registered Securities to the persons in whose names such Debt Securities are so registered. The Trustee shall deliver Bearer Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section to the persons, and in such authorized denominations, as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee; *provided, however*, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Global Security unless the Company or its agent shall have received from the person entitled to receive the definitive Bearer Security a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 hereto; and *provided further* that delivery of a Bearer Security shall occur only outside the United States; and *provided further* that no definitive Bearer Security will be issued if the Company has reason to know that any such certificate is false.

All Debt Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Debt Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company, the Security Registrar or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Security Registrar and the Trustee duly executed, by the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.

No charge to any Holder shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities, other than exchanges expressly provided in this Indenture to be made at the Company's own expense or without expense or without charge to the Holders.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Debt Securities of any particular series to be redeemed for a period of fifteen days preceding the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption or, if Registered Securities are outstanding and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption of Debt Securities of such series selected for redemption under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of such Registered Security being redeemed in part, or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of like tenor and terms of that series, *provided* that such Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the exchange of Bearer Securities into Registered Securities shall be subject to applicable laws and regulations in effect at the time of exchange; neither the Company, the Trustee nor the Security Registrar shall exchange any Bearer Securities into Registered Securities if it has received an Opinion of Counsel that as a result of such exchanges the Company would suffer adverse consequences under the United States Federal income tax laws and regulations then in effect and the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Order directing the Trustee not to make such exchanges thereafter unless and until the Trustee receives a subsequent Company Order to the contrary. The Company shall deliver copies of such Company Orders to the Security Registrar.

**Section 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Debt Securities.**

If (i) any mutilated Debt Security or a Bearer Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to a Paying Agent outside the United States designated by the Company, or, in the case of any Registered Security, to the Trustee, or (ii) the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Debt Security or coupon, and there is delivered to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company and the Trustee that such Debt Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its written request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for any such mutilated Debt Security or Bearer Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it or to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all related coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen) or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security, a new Debt Security of like tenor and terms and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security or to the Debt Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains; *provided, however*, that any such new Bearer Security will be delivered only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 305.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Debt Security, pay such Debt Security or coupon; *provided, however*, that payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and any interest on Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States; and *provided, further*, that, with respect to any such coupons, interest represented thereby (but not any additional amounts payable as provided in Section 1004), shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto.

Upon the issuance of any new Debt Security or coupons under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee and printing expenses) connected therewith.

Every new Debt Security of any series, with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security, or in exchange for a Bearer Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and any such new Debt Security and coupons, if any, shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Debt Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Securities or coupons.

**Section 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.**

Interest on any Registered Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Registered Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest. In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business (at an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series) on any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business (at such office or agency) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date and interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. At the option of the Company, payment of interest on any Registered Security may be made by check in the currency designated for such payment pursuant to the terms of such Registered Security mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register or by wire transfer to an account in such currency designated by such Person in writing not later than ten days prior to the date of such payment.

Any interest on any Registered Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of his having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money and/or, to the extent such Debt Securities are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holder of such Registered Securities) will provide money in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money and/or Eligible Instruments when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the written notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date. Unless the Trustee is acting as the Security Registrar, promptly after such Special Record Date, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with a list, or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee with respect thereto, of the names and addresses of, and principal amounts of Registered Securities of such series held by, the Holders appearing on the Security Register at the close of business on such Special Record Date. In the name and at the expense of the Company, the Trustee shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2). In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business at such office or agency on any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such proposed date of payment and Defaulted Interest will not be payable on such proposed date of payment in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Registered Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Debt Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Debt Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Debt Security.

Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 1002, the Holder of any coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security shall be entitled to receive the interest payable on such coupon upon presentation and surrender of



such coupon on or after the Interest Payment Date of such coupon at an office or agency maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 1002.

**Section 308. *Persons Deemed Owners.***

Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or of the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Registered Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest on such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the bearer of any Bearer Security and the bearer of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Bearer Security or coupon for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Bearer Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

**Section 309. *Cancellation.***

Unless otherwise provided with respect to a series of Debt Securities, all Debt Securities and coupons surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment, transfer, exchange or credit against any sinking fund payment pursuant to this Indenture, shall, if surrendered to the Company or any agent of the Company, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Debt Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Debt Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Debt Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Debt Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Debt Securities and coupons held by the Trustee shall be destroyed and certification of their destruction delivered to the Company unless by a Company Order the Company shall direct that the cancelled Debt Securities or coupons be returned to it.

**Section 310. *Computation of Interest.***

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Debt Securities of any series, interest on the Debt Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

**Section 311. *Certification by a Person Entitled to Delivery of a Bearer Security.***

Whenever any provision of this Indenture or a Debt Security contemplates that certification be given by a Person entitled to delivery of a Bearer Security, such certification shall be provided substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1 and, if applicable, A-2 hereto, with only such changes as shall be approved by the Company and consented to by the Trustee whose consent shall not unreasonably be withheld.

**Section 312. *Judgments.***

The Company may provide, pursuant to Section 301, for the Debt Securities of any series that, to the fullest extent possible under applicable law and except as may otherwise be specified as contemplated in Section 301, (a) the obligation, if any, of the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities of any series and any related coupons in a Foreign Currency, composite currency or Dollars (the "Designated Currency") as may be specified pursuant to Section 301 is of the essence and that judgments in respect of such Debt Securities shall be given in the Designated Currency; (b) the obligation of the Company to make payments in the Designated Currency of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Debt Securities and any related coupons shall, notwithstanding any payment in any other currency (whether pursuant to a judgment or otherwise), be discharged only to the extent of the amount in the Designated Currency that the Holder receiving

such payment may, in accordance with normal banking procedures, purchase with the sum paid in such other currency (after any premium and cost of exchange) in the country of issue of the Designated Currency in the case of Foreign Currency or Dollars or in the international banking community in the case of a composite currency on the Business Day immediately following the day on which such Holder receives such payment; (c) if the amount in the Designated Currency that may be so purchased for any reason falls short of the amount originally due, the Company shall pay such additional amounts as may be necessary to compensate for such shortfall; and (d) any obligation of the Company not discharged by such payment shall be due as a separate and independent obligation and, until discharged as provided herein, shall continue in full force and effect.

#### **ARTICLE FOUR** **Satisfaction and Discharge**

##### **Section 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.**

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect, including the provisions of Article Sixteen hereof (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities herein expressly provided for and rights to receive payments of principal and interest thereon and any right to receive additional amounts, as provided in Section 1004) and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture when

(1) either

(A) all Debt Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons appertaining thereto (other than (i) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered in exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, surrender of which is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 305, (ii) Debt Securities and coupons which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306, (iii) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities called for redemption or surrendered for repayment and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as appropriate, surrender of which has been waived as provided in Section 1106 or 1303 and (iv) Debt Securities and coupons for whose payment money and/or Eligible Instruments have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee cancelled or for cancellation; or

(B) all such Debt Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company, in the case of (B)(i), (B)(ii) or (B)(iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose money and/or, to the extent such Debt Securities are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holders of Debt Securities) will provide money in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Debt Securities and coupons of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, and any mandatory sinking fund, repayment or analogous payments thereon, on the scheduled due dates therefor to the date of such deposit (in the case of Debt Securities and coupons which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, if any, and all Repayment Dates (in the case of Debt Securities repayable at the option of the Holders thereof); *provided, however*, that in the event a

petition for relief under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law is filed with respect to the Company within 91 days after the deposit, the obligations of the Company under the Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of such series shall not be deemed terminated or discharged, and in such event the Trustee shall be required to return the deposited money and Eligible Instruments then held by the Trustee to the Company;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607 and, if money or Eligible Instruments shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Subclause (B) of Clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive such satisfaction and discharge.

**Section 402. Application of Trust Money and Eligible Instruments.**

(a) Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Eligible Instruments deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401, 403 or 1501 shall be held in trust and such money and the principal and interest received on such Eligible Instruments shall be applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Debt Securities, any coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money or Eligible Instruments have been deposited with the Trustee.

(b) The Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any Eligible Instruments or money held by it as provided in Section 403 or 1501 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are then in excess of the amount thereof which then would have been required to be deposited for the purpose for which such Eligible Instruments or money were deposited or received.

(c) The Trustee shall deliver to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any Eligible Instruments held by it as provided in Section 403 or 1501, provided that the Company in substitution therefor simultaneously delivers to the Trustee, money or other Eligible Instruments which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, would then be sufficient to satisfy the Company's payment obligations in respect of the Debt Securities in the manner contemplated by Section 403 or 1501.

**Section 403. Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Debt Securities of any Series.**

If this Section 403 is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to Debt Securities of any series, then, notwithstanding Section 401, (i) the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Outstanding Debt Securities of any such series and related coupons; (ii) the provisions of this Indenture as it relates to such Outstanding Debt Securities and related coupons shall no longer be in effect, including the provisions of Article Sixteen hereof (except as to the rights of Holders of Debt Securities to receive, from the trust fund described in subparagraph (1) below, payment of (x) the principal of (and premium, if any) and any installment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such Debt Securities and related coupons on the Stated Maturity of such principal (and premium, if any) or installment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest or (y) any mandatory sinking fund, repayment or analogous payments applicable to the Debt Securities of that series on that day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Debt Securities, the Company's obligations with respect to such Debt Securities under Sections 304, 305, 306, 1002, 1003 and 1004 and the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, including those under Section 607 hereof); and (iii) the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall, upon Company Order, execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of such indebtedness, when

(1) either

(A) with respect to all Outstanding Debt Securities of such series and related coupons, with reference to this Section 403, the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 609 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Section 403 applicable to it) irrevocably, as trust funds in trust, money and/or, to the extent such Debt Securities are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holders of such Debt Securities) will provide money in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be sufficient to pay and discharge (i) the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series and related coupons on the Stated Maturity of such principal or interest or, if such series may be redeemed by the Company prior to the Stated Maturity thereof, and the Company shall have given irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to effect such redemption, at the date fixed for such redemption pursuant to Article Eleven, and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to Debt Securities of such series on the date on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Debt Securities; or

(B) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to the Debt Securities of such series;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable with respect to the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series and related coupons;

(3) such deposit will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;

(4) no Event of Default or event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default pursuant to Section 501(1), (2), (3), (5) or (6) with respect to the Debt Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit and no Event of Default under Section 501(5) or Section 501(6) or event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default under Section 501(5) or Section 501(6) shall have occurred and be continuing on the 91<sup>st</sup> day after such date; *provided, however*, that should that condition fail to be satisfied on or before such 9<sup>th</sup> day, the Trustee shall promptly, upon satisfactory receipt of evidence of such failure, return such deposit to the Company;

(5) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that (a) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (b) since the date of this Indenture there has been a change in applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of Debt Securities and related coupons of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred;

(6) if the Debt Securities of that series are then listed on any domestic or foreign securities exchange, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such deposit, defeasance and discharge will not cause such Debt Securities to be delisted;

(7) such deposit shall have been effected in compliance with any additional terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 301; and

(8) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the entire indebtedness of all Outstanding Debt Securities and related coupons have been complied with.

Any deposits with the Trustee referred to in Section 403(1)(A) above shall be irrevocable and shall be made under the terms of an escrow or trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee. If any Outstanding Debt Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the applicable escrow or trust agreement shall provide therefor and the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section 403 with respect to all the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company; *provided* that the Company shall not be discharged from any payment obligations in respect of Debt Securities of such series which are deemed not to be Outstanding under clause (iii) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations of the Company under applicable law.

Notwithstanding the cessation, termination and discharge of all obligations, covenants and agreements (except as provided above in this Section 403) of the Company under this Indenture with respect to any series of Debt Securities, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607, and the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003, shall survive with respect to such series of Debt Securities.

## **ARTICLE FIVE**

### **Remedies**

#### **Section 501. Events of Default.**

“Event of Default”, wherever used herein with respect to Debt Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law, pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

- (1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Debt Security of such series or a related coupon, if any, when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Debt Security of such series at its Maturity; or
- (3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Debt Security of such series; or
- (4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of Debt Securities of a series other than such series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee, or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or
- (5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(6) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

(7) any other Event of Default, if any, provided with respect to Debt Securities of such series specified as contemplated by Section 301.

**Section 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.**

If an Event of Default with respect to Debt Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of Outstanding Debt Securities of such series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Debt Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of and all accrued but unpaid interest on all the Debt Securities of such series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. Upon payment of such amount, all obligations of the Company in respect of the payment of principal of the Debt Securities of such series shall terminate.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Debt Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue installments of interest on all Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Debt Securities of such series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Debt Securities,

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest on each Debt Security and any related coupons at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Debt Securities, and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel;

and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Debt Securities of such series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Debt Securities of such series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.**

The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Debt Security or any related coupon when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Debt Security at the Maturity thereof,

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Debt Securities and any related coupons, the amount then due and payable on such Debt Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Debt Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Debt Securities and coupons and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Debt Securities and coupons, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Debt Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

**Section 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.**

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceedings, or any voluntary or involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws as now or hereafter constituted, relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of a particular series or any related coupons or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of such Debt Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise,

(1) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(2) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any receiver, assignee, trustee, custodian, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Debt Securities or any coupons or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

**Section 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims without Possession of Debt Securities or Coupons.**

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Debt Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Debt Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name, as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Debt Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

**Section 506. Application of Money Collected.**

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Debt Securities or any coupons, or both, as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 607;

SECOND: To the payment of amounts then due and unpaid to the holders of Senior Debt, to the extent required by Article Sixteen;

THIRD: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities and any coupons, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Debt Securities and any coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively. The Holders of each series of Debt Securities denominated in Euro, any other composite currency or a Foreign Currency and any matured coupons relating thereto shall be entitled to receive a ratable portion of the amount determined by the Exchange Rate Agent by converting the principal amount Outstanding of such series of Debt Securities and matured but unpaid interest on such series of Debt Securities in the currency in which such series of Debt Securities is denominated into Dollars at the Exchange Rate as of the date of declaration of acceleration of the Maturity of the Debt Securities; and

FOURTH: The balance, if any, to the Company.

**Section 507. Limitation on Suits.**

No Holder of any Debt Securities of any series or any related coupons shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of such series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any



right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

**Section 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.**

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Debt Security or coupon shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest on such Debt Security or payment of such coupon on the respective Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Debt Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date, as the case may be) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder, *subject, however*, to the provisions of Article Sixteen.

**Section 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.**

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceedings to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

**Section 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.**

Except as otherwise provided in Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

**Section 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.**

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Debt Security or coupon to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

**Section 512. Control by Holders of Debt Securities.**

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, *provided*, that

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;

(2) subject to the provisions of Section 601, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceedings so directed would be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders of Debt Securities of such series not joining in any such direction; and

(3) the Trustee may take any other action deemed necessary by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction.

**Section 513. Waiver of Past Defaults.**

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Debt Securities of any such series and any related coupons waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security of such series, or
- (2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security of such series or coupons affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 514. Undertaking for Costs.**

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Debt Security or coupon by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having a due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant, but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company or the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security or the payment of any coupons on or after the respective Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Debt Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on or after the Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as the case may be).

**Section 515. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.**

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law whenever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefits or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

**ARTICLE SIX**  
**The Trustee**

**Section 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.**

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,

(i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that

(i) this subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of subsection (a) of this Section 601;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series, determined as provided in Sections 101, 104 and 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of such series; and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

**Section 602. Notice of Default.**

If a default occurs hereunder with respect to Debt Securities of any series the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Debt Securities of such series notice of such default as and to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act; *provided, however*, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to Debt Securities of such series no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof; and *provided further*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security of such series or related coupons or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Debt Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or a Responsible Officer of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series. For the purpose of this Section, the term “default” means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Debt Securities of such series.

**Section 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.**

Except as otherwise provided in Section 601:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any signature, resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document (whether in its original or facsimile form) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series or any related coupons pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney, other than any such books or records containing information as to the affairs of the customers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; *provided* that the Trustee may examine such books and records relating to customers to the extent that such books and records contain information as to any payments made to such customers in their capacity as Holders of Debt Securities; and *provided further* that the Trustee shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation; and

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder; no Exchange Rate Agent, Global Exchange Agent, Depository or Paying Agent shall be deemed an agent of the Trustee and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any act or omission by any of them.

**Section 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Debt Securities.**

The recitals contained herein and in the Debt Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, and in any coupons, and the information in any registration statement, including all attachments thereto, except information provided by the Trustee therein, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities of any series or any coupons. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any Debt Securities or the proceeds thereof. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representations as to the Company's ability or authority to issue Bearer Securities or the lawfulness thereof.

**Section 605. May Hold Debt Securities or Coupons.**

The Trustee, any Paying Agent, the Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Debt Securities and coupons, and, subject to Sections 608 and 613, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such agent.

**Section 606. Money Held in Trust.**

Money held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent shall be under any liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

**Section 607. Compensation and Reimbursement.**

The Company agrees

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder which shall have been separately agreed to from time to time in writing by the Company and the Trustee (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of

its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct; and

(3) to fully indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all claims, losses, liabilities, damages or expenses (including taxes other than taxes based upon the income of the Trustee) incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust or performance of its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section the Trustee shall have a claim prior to the Debt Securities and any coupons upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on particular Debt Securities or any coupons. The claims of the Trustee under this Section shall not be subject to the provisions of Article Sixteen.

**Section 608. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.**

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. To the extent permitted by such Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest with respect to Debt Securities of any series by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to any particular series of Debt Securities.

**Section 609. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.**

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such and organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$5,000,000, and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority; *provided, however*, that if Section 310(a) of the Trust Indenture Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Trust Indenture Act at any time permit a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of any other jurisdiction to serve as trustee of an indenture qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, this Section 609 shall be automatically amended to permit a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of any such other jurisdiction to serve as Trustee hereunder. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign promptly in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

**Section 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.**

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee under Section 611.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Debt Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days of receipt of such Act specifying removal, the removed Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608 with respect to the Debt Securities of any series after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Debt Security of such series for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 609 with respect to any series of Debt Securities and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Debt Securities or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Trustee in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law; or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Trustee or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, or

(4) the Trustee shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Trustee or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to such series or (ii) subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Debt Security of any series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee for the Debt Securities of such series and the appointment of a successor Trustee. In addition, the Company may remove the Trustee if the Company shall determine by a Board Resolution that the services provided by the Trustee hereunder may be obtained at a substantially lower cost to the Company.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Debt Securities, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 611. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Debt Security of such series for at least six months may, subject to Section 514, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of Registered Securities, if any, of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register and, if Debt Securities of such series are issuable as Bearer Securities, by publishing notice of such event once in an Authorized Newspaper in each Place of Payment located outside the United States. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

**Section 611. *Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.***

(a) In the case of an appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Debt Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges due under Section 607 hereof, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In the case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee upon payment of its charges and each successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Debt Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on the request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Debt Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

**Section 612. *Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.***

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, *provided* such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the executing or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Debt Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion, consolidation or sale to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Debt Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Debt Securities. In case any Debt Securities shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Debt Securities, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authentication of the Trustee.

**Section 613. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.**

If and when the Trustee shall be or shall become a creditor, directly or indirectly, secured or unsecured, of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

**Section 614. Authenticating Agent.**

The Trustee shall upon Company request appoint one or more authenticating agents with respect to one or more series of Debt Securities which shall be authorized on behalf of the Trustee in authenticating Debt Securities of such series in connection with the issue, delivery, registration of transfer, exchange, partial redemption or repayment of such Debt Securities. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication of Debt Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication on behalf of the Trustee by an authenticating agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an authenticating agent. Each authenticating agent must be acceptable to the Company and must be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any State, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$1,000,000, authorized under such laws to do a trust business and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities or the equivalent foreign authority in the case of an authenticating agent who is not organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any State thereof or the District of Columbia.

Any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business of an authenticating agent shall continue to be an authenticating agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such authenticating agent.

An authenticating agent may at any time resign with respect to one or more series of Debt Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of any authenticating agent with respect to one or more series of Debt Securities by giving written notice of termination to such authenticating agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time an authenticating agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee promptly may appoint a successor authenticating agent. Any successor authenticating agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an authenticating agent herein. No successor authenticating agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Trustee agrees to pay to each authenticating agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed for such payment, subject to the provisions of Section 607.

The provisions of Sections 104, 111, 306, 309, 603, 604, 605 and 607 shall be applicable to any authenticating agent.

Pursuant to each appointment made under this Section, the Debt Securities of each series covered by such appointment may have endorsed thereon, in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Debt Securities, of the series designated herein, described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ]

By

\_\_\_\_\_  
*As Authenticating Agent for the Trustee*

By

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Authorized Signatory*

Dated

\_\_\_\_\_



## ARTICLE SEVEN

### Holders' Lists and Reports By Trustee and Company

#### Section 701. *Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.*

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee with respect to Debt Securities of each series for which it acts as Trustee:

(1) semi-annually, not more than 15 days after the Regular Record Date in respect of the Debt Securities of such series or on May 15 and November 15 of each year with respect to each series of Debt Securities for which there are no Regular Record Dates, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Registered Securities as of such Regular Record Date or May 1 or November 1, as the case may be, and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

*provided, however,* that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar, no such list need be furnished.

#### Section 702. *Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.*

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders of Registered Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701 and the names and addresses of Holders of Registered Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Paying Agent or Security Registrar, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished. The Trustee shall preserve for at least two years the names and addresses of Holders of Bearer Securities filed with the Trustee by such Holders.

(b) The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Debt Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) Every Holder of Debt Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to the names and addresses of the Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 703. *Reports by Trustee.*

(a) Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Debt Securities pursuant to this Indenture and at any other time required by the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture and such other matters as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act in the manner required by the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Debt Securities of such series are listed, with the Commission and also with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any series of Debt Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

#### Section 704. *Reports by Company.*

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the time and in the manner pursuant to such Act; *provided* that such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 15 days of filing with the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or

determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

**ARTICLE EIGHT**  
**Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, Transfer or Lease**

**Section 801. *Company May Consolidate, etc. Only on Certain Terms.***

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other corporation or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(1) the corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any political subdivision thereof or any State thereof and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest (including all additional amounts, if any, payable pursuant to Section 1004) on all the Debt Securities and any related coupons and the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been met.

**Section 802. *Successor Corporation Substituted.***

Upon any consolidation with or merger into any other corporation, or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety, the Company (which term for this purpose shall mean the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument or any successor corporation which shall theretofore have become such in the manner presented in this Article) shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Debt Securities and any coupons.

**ARTICLE NINE**  
**Supplemental Indentures**

**Section 901. *Supplemental Indentures without Consent of Holders.***

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the Company, and the assumption by such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Debt Securities contained; or

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company, for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Debt Securities or coupons (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Debt Securities or coupons, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such

series), to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

(3) to add any additional Events of Default (and if such Events of Default are to be applicable to less than all series of Debt Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely to be applicable to such series); or

(4) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Bearer Securities may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal (or premium, if any) on Registered Securities or of principal (or premium, if any) or any interest on Bearer Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Registered Securities of other authorized denominations or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Debt Securities in uncertificated form, *provided* any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Debt Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or

(5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, *provided* that any such change or elimination (a) shall become effective only when there is no Debt Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provisions or (b) shall not apply to any Debt Security Outstanding; or

(6) to establish the form or terms of Debt Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301; or

(7) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 611(b); or

(8) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or to make any other additions to, deletions from and other changes to the provisions hereof, *provided* such other provisions shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Debt Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or

(9) to add to or change or eliminate any provision of this Indenture as shall be necessary or desirable in accordance with any amendments to the Trust Indenture Act, *provided* such action shall not adversely affect the interest of Holders of Debt Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect.

**Section 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.**

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of all series affected by such supplemental indenture, acting together as a class, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders under this Indenture of such Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons; *provided, however*, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security or coupon affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal or any installment of principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Debt Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the interest thereon or any premium payable upon redemption or repayment thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay additional amounts pursuant to Section 1004 (except as contemplated by Section 801(1) and permitted by Section 901(1)), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or change any Place of Payment, or the coin or currency in which any Debt Security or the interest thereon or any coupon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or

after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on or after the Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as the case may be); or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or reduce the requirements of Section 1404 for quorum or voting; or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1006, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security affected thereby; *provided, however*, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to “the Trustee” and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1006, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Section 611(b) and 901(7); or

(4) adversely affect the right to repayment, if any, of Debt Securities of any series at the option of the Holders thereof;

and *provided, further*, that no change shall be made in the provisions of Article Sixteen that will affect adversely the holders of Senior Debt without the consent of the holders of all Senior Debt outstanding.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Debt Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Debt

Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Debt Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders of the Debt Securities under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

**Section 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.**

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee’s own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

**Section 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.**

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Debt Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder and of any coupons appertaining thereto shall be bound thereby.

**Section 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.**

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

**Section 906. Reference in Debt Securities to Supplemental Indentures.**

Debt Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Debt Securities of any series and any related coupons so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and

authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons.

## ARTICLE TEN Covenants

### **Section 1001. *Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.***

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Debt Securities and any related coupons that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities and any related coupons in accordance with the terms of the Debt Securities, any related coupons and this Indenture. Any interest due on Bearer Securities on or before Maturity, other than additional amounts, if any, payable as provided in Section 1004 in respect of principal of (or premium, if any, on) such a Debt Security, shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature.

### **Section 1002. *Maintenance of Office or Agency.***

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Debt Securities an office or agency where Debt Securities (but, except as otherwise provided below, unless such Place of Payment is located outside the United States, not Bearer Securities) may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Debt Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Debt Securities and this Indenture may be served. If Debt Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain, subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series which is located outside the United States where Debt Securities of such series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any additional amounts payable on Debt Securities of such series pursuant to Section 1004); *provided, however*, that if the Debt Securities of such series are listed on any stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent in any required city located outside the United States so long as the Debt Securities of such series are listed on such exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of any such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices or demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee its agent to receive all presentations, surrenders, notices and demands, except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any additional amounts payable on Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1004) at the place specified for the purpose pursuant to Section 301(5).

No payment of principal of, premium or interest on Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained with a bank located in the United States; *provided, however*, payment of principal of and any premium and interest denominated in Dollars (including additional amounts payable in respect thereof) on any Bearer Security may be made at an office or agency of, and designated by, the Company located in the United States if (but only if) payment of the full amount of such principal, premium, interest or additional amounts in Dollars at all offices outside the United States maintained for the purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions and the Trustee receives an Opinion of Counsel that such payment within the United States is legal. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Debt Securities, at the option of the Holder of any Bearer Security or related coupon, payment may be made by check in the currency designated for such payment pursuant to the terms of such Bearer Security presented or mailed to an address outside the United States or by transfer to an account in such currency maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies (in or outside of such Place of Payment) where the Debt Securities of one or more series and any related coupons (subject to the preceding paragraph) may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for any series of Debt Securities

for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation and any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

**Section 1003. Money for Debt Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.**

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Debt Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any of the Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents with respect to any series of Debt Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any of the Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent with respect to any series of Debt Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will

- (1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Debt Securities of such series or any related coupons) in the making of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Debt Securities of such series or any related coupons; and
- (3) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of terminating its obligations under this Indenture with respect to Debt Securities of any series or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any principal and interest received on the Eligible Instruments deposited with the Trustee or any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security of any series or any related coupons or any money on deposit with the Trustee or any Paying Agent representing amounts deducted from the Redemption Price or Repayment Price with respect to unmatured coupons not presented upon redemption or exercise of the Holder's option for repayment pursuant to Section 1106 or 1303 and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Debt Security or any coupon appertaining thereto shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money (including the principal and interest received on Eligible Instruments deposited with the Trustee), and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and each Place of Payment or mailed to each such Holder, or both, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication or mailing, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

**Section 1004. *Payment of Additional Amounts.***

If the Debt Securities of a series provide for the payment of additional amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Debt Security of any series or any coupon appertaining thereto additional amounts upon the terms and subject to the conditions provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or in respect of, any Debt Security of any series or any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Debt Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of additional amounts provided for in the terms of such Debt Securities and this Section to the extent that, in such context, additional amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section and express mention of the payment of additional amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding additional amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

If the Debt Securities of a series provide for the payment of additional amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Debt Securities (or if the Debt Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal (and premium, if any) is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Debt Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Debt Securities of that series or the related coupons who are United States Aliens without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Debt Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Debt Securities or coupons and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the additional amounts, if any, required by the terms of such Debt Securities and the first paragraph of this Section. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section.

**Section 1005. *Officers' Certificate as to Default.***

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, on or before a date not more than four months after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture, and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature thereof of which they may have knowledge.

**Section 1006. *Waiver of Certain Covenants.***

The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition applicable to the Debt Securities of any series pursuant to Section 301 unless such covenant or condition is determined pursuant to Section 301 not to be subject to this provision if, before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of all series of the Debt Securities at the time Outstanding to which such covenant or condition applies shall, acting together as a class, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

**ARTICLE ELEVEN  
Redemption of Debt Securities**

**Section 1101. *Applicability of Article.***

Debt Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Debt Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

**Section 1102. *Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.***

The election of the Company to redeem any Debt Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Debt Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount and the tenor and terms of the Debt Securities of any series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Debt Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Debt Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

**Section 1103. *Selection by Trustee of Debt Securities to be Redeemed.***

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Debt Securities of any series, if less than all the Debt Securities of any series with like tenor and terms are to be redeemed, the particular Debt Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series with like tenor and terms not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Debt Securities of such series or any integral multiple thereof which is also an authorized denomination) of the principal amount of Registered Securities or Bearer Securities (if issued in more than one authorized denomination) of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Debt Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Debt Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Debt Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Debt Securities shall relate, in the case of any Debt Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Debt Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

**Section 1104. *Notice of Redemption.***

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 106 not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Debt Securities to be redeemed.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price;
- (3) if less than all Outstanding Debt Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Debt Securities to be redeemed;
- (4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Debt Security to be redeemed, and that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date;
- (5) the Place or Places of Payment where such Debt Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;
- (6) that Bearer Securities may be surrendered for payment only at such place or places which are outside the United States, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002;



(7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case; and

(8) the CUSIP number, if any.

A notice of redemption published as contemplated by Section 106 need not identify particular Registered Securities to be redeemed.

Notice of redemption of Debt Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company, or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

**Section 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.**

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money and/or, to the extent the Debt Securities to be redeemed are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holders of the Debt Securities to be redeemed) will provide money on or prior to the Redemption Date in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Debt Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date; *provided, however*, that deposits with respect to Bearer Securities shall be made with a Paying Agent or Paying Agents located outside the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301.

**Section 1106. Debt Securities Payable on Redemption Date.**

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Debt Securities to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Debt Securities shall cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Debt Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Debt Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; *provided, however*, that installments of interest on Bearer Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of coupons for such interest (at an office or agency located outside the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002), and *provided further*, that installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Debt Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all related coupons maturing after the Redemption Date, such Bearer Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Bearer Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted without interest thereon; *provided, however*, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside of the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002.

If any Debt Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Debt Security.

**Section 1107. Debt Securities Redeemed in Part.**

Any Registered Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company, the Security Registrar or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a

written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Security Registrar and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Debt Security without service charge, a new Registered Security or Registered Securities of the same series and of like tenor and terms, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Debt Security so surrendered.

## **ARTICLE TWELVE**

### **Sinking Funds**

#### **Section 1201. *Applicability of Article.***

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Debt Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Debt Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the term of Debt Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment”. If provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of any series, the amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Debt Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Debt Securities of such series.

#### **Section 1202. *Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Debt Securities.***

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Debt Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption), together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto, and (2) may apply as a credit Debt Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Debt Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Debt Securities as provided for by the terms of such series; *provided* that such Debt Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Debt Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Debt Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly. If as a result of the delivery or credit of Debt Securities in lieu of cash payments pursuant to this Section 1202, the principal amount of Debt Securities to be redeemed in order to exhaust the aforesaid cash payment shall be less than \$100,000, the Trustee need not call Debt Securities for redemption, except upon Company Request, and such cash payment shall be held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent and applied to the next succeeding sinking fund payment, *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall at the request of the Company from time to time pay over and deliver to the Company any cash payment so being held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of Debt Securities purchased by the Company having an unpaid principal amount equal to the cash payment requested to be released to the Company.

#### **Section 1203. *Redemption of Debt Securities for Sinking Fund.***

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Debt Securities (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by crediting Debt Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202 and the basis for any such credit and, prior to or concurrently with the delivery of such Officers' Certificate, will also deliver to the Trustee any Debt Securities to be so credited and not theretofore delivered to the Trustee. Not less than 30 days (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Debt Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Debt Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1105, 1106 and 1107.

**ARTICLE THIRTEEN**  
**Repayment at the Option of Holders**

**Section 1301. *Applicability of Article.***

Debt Securities of any series which are repayable at the option of the Holders thereof before their Stated Maturity shall be repaid in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for Debt Securities of such series) in accordance with this Article.

**Section 1302. *Repayment of Debt Securities.***

Each Debt Security which is subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holder thereof on a Repayment Date shall be repaid at the applicable Repayment Price together with interest accrued to such Repayment Date as specified pursuant to Section 301.

**Section 1303. *Exercise of Option; Notice.***

Each Holder desiring to exercise such Holder's option for repayment shall, as conditions to such repayment, surrender the Debt Security to be repaid in whole or in part together with written notice of the exercise of such option at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment, not less than 30 nor more than 45 days prior to the Repayment Date; *provided, however*, that surrender of Bearer Securities together with written notice of exercise of such option shall be made at an office or agency located outside the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002. Such notice, which shall be irrevocable, shall specify the principal amount of such Debt Security to be repaid, which shall be equal to the minimum authorized denomination for such Debt Security or an integral multiple thereof, and shall identify the Debt Security to be repaid and, in the case of a partial repayment of the Debt Security, shall specify the denomination or denominations of the Debt Security or Debt Securities of the same series to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the principal of the Debt Security surrendered which is not to be repaid.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for repayment shall not be accompanied by all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default, such Bearer Security may be paid after deducting from the Repayment Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Bearer Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Repayment Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted without interest thereon; *provided, however*, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States except as otherwise provided in Section 1002.

The Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver without service charge to the Holder of any Registered Security so surrendered a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination specified in the foregoing notice, in an aggregate principal amount equal to any portion of the principal of the Registered Security so surrendered which is not to be repaid.

The Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver without service charge to the Holder of any Bearer Security so surrendered a new Registered Security or Securities or new Bearer Security or Securities (and all related unmatured coupons and matured coupons in default) or any combination thereof of the same series of any authorized denomination or denominations specified in the foregoing notice, in an aggregate principal amount equal to any portion of the principal of the Debt Security so surrendered which is not to be paid; *provided, however*, that the issuance of a Registered Security therefor shall be subject to applicable laws and regulations, including provisions of the United States Federal income tax laws and regulations in effect at the time of the exchange; neither the Company, the Trustee nor the Security Registrar shall issue Registered Securities for Bearer Securities if it has received an Opinion of Counsel that as a result of such issuance the Company would suffer adverse consequences under the United States Federal income tax laws then in effect and the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Order directing the Trustee not to make such issuances thereafter unless and until the Trustee receives a subsequent Company Order to the contrary. The Company shall deliver copies of such Company Order to the Security Registrar.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the repayment of Debt Securities shall relate, in the case of any Debt Security repaid or to be repaid only in part, to the portion of the principal of such Debt Security which has been or is to be repaid.

**Section 1304. Election of Repayment by Remarketing Entities.**

The Company may elect, with respect to Debt Securities of any series which are repayable at the option of the Holders thereof before their Stated Maturity, at any time prior to any Repayment Date to designate one or more Remarketing Entities to purchase, at a price equal to the Repayment Price, Debt Securities of such series from the Holders thereof who give notice and surrender their Debt Securities in accordance with Section 1303.

**Section 1305. Securities Payable on the Repayment Date.**

Notice of exercise of the option of repayment having been given and the Debt Securities so to be repaid having been surrendered as aforesaid, such Debt Securities shall, unless purchased in accordance with Section 1304, on the Repayment Date become due and payable at the price therein specified and from and after the Repayment Date such Debt Securities shall cease to bear interest and shall be paid on the Repayment Date, and the coupons for such interest appertaining to Bearer Securities so to be repaid, except to the extent provided above, shall be void, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such price in which case the Company shall continue to be obligated for the principal amount of such Debt Securities and shall be obligated to pay interest on such principal amount at the rate borne by such Debt Securities from time to time until payment in full of such principal amount.

**ARTICLE FOURTEEN**  
**Meetings of Holders of Debt Securities**

**Section 1401. Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.**

If Debt Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part as Bearer Securities, a meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of such series may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders of Debt Securities of such series.

**Section 1402. Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.**

(a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series issuable as Bearer Securities for any purpose specified in Section 1401, to be held at such time and at such place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, or in London as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 21 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of any series shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series for any purpose specified in Section 1401, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication of the notice of such meeting within 21 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Debt Securities of such series in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, or in London for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in subsection (a) of this Section.

**Section 1403. Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.**

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series, a Person shall be (1) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, or (2) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Debt Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

**Section 1404. *Quorum; Action.***

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of such series. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes of the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Holders of Debt Securities of such series, be dissolved. In the absence of a quorum in any other case the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairperson of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairperson of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such adjourned meeting. Notice of this reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 1402(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of an adjourned meeting shall state expressly the percentage, as provided above, of the principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series which shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted only by the affirmative vote of the Holders of majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series, *provided however*, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution with respect to any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage, which is less than a majority, in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series.

Any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Debt Securities of such series and the related coupons, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

**Section 1405. *Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.***

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of such series in regard to proof of the holding of Debt Securities of such series and of the appointment of proxies and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall deem appropriate. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of Debt Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104 or, in the case of Bearer Securities, by having the signature of the person executing the proxy witnessed or guaranteed by any trust company, bank or banker authorized by Section 104 to certify to the holding of Bearer Securities. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 104 or other proof.

(b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairperson of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Debt Securities as provided in Section 1402(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Debt Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairperson. A permanent chairperson and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series represented at the meeting.

(c) At any meeting each Holder of a Debt Security of such series or proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount (or the equivalent in Euro, any other composite currency or a Foreign Currency) of Debt Securities of such series held or represented by him; *provided, however*, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Debt Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairperson of the meeting not to be Outstanding. The chairperson of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Debt Security of such series or proxy.

(d) Any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 1402 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series represented at the meeting; and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

**Section 1406. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.**

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Debt Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairperson of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in triplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record, at least in triplicate, of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was given as provided in Section 1402 and, if applicable, Section 1401. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairperson and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to the Company, and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

**ARTICLE FIFTEEN  
Defeasance**

**Section 1501. Termination of Company's Obligations.**

If this Section 1501 is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to any series of Debt Securities and if the Company deposits irrevocably in trust with the Trustee money and/or, to the extent such Debt Securities are denominated and payable in Dollars only, Eligible Instruments the payments of principal and interest on which when due (and without reinvestment and providing no tax liability will be imposed upon the Trustee or the Holders of such Debt Securities) will provide money in such amounts as will (together with any money irrevocably deposited in trust with the Trustee, without investment) be sufficient to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and any installment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest when due on the Debt Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto and any mandatory sinking fund, repayment or analogous payments thereon on the scheduled due dates therefor at the Stated Maturity thereof, the Company's obligations under any covenant determined pursuant to Section 301 to be subject to this Section shall terminate with respect to the Debt Securities of the series for which such deposit was made; *provided, however*, that (i) no Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of such series under Section 501(5) or 501(6) or event that with notice or lapse of time or both would constitute such an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on such date, (ii) such deposit will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound, and (iii) such termination shall not relieve the Company of its obligations under the Debt Securities of such series and this Indenture to pay when due the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and additional amounts on such Debt Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto if such Debt Securities or coupons are not paid (or payment is not provided for) when due from the money and Eligible Instruments (and the proceeds thereof) so deposited.

It shall be a condition to the deposit of cash and/or Eligible Instruments and the termination of the Company's obligations pursuant to the provisions of this Section with respect to the Debt Securities of any series under any covenant determined pursuant to Section 301 to be subject to this Section that the Company deliver to the Trustee (i) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that: (a) Holders of Debt Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and termination and (b) such Holders (and future Holders) will be subject to tax in the same amount, manner and timing as if such deposit and termination had not occurred, (ii) an Officers' Certificate to the effect that under the laws in effect on the date such money and/or Eligible Instruments are deposited with the Trustee, the amount thereof will be sufficient, after payment of all Federal, state and local taxes in respect thereof payable by the Trustee, to pay

principal (and premium, if any) and interest when due on the Debt Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto; and (iii) an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the defeasance contemplated in this Section have been complied with.

It shall be an additional condition to the deposit of cash and/or Eligible Instruments and the termination of the Company's obligations pursuant to the provisions of this Section under any covenant determined pursuant to Section 301 to be subject to this Section, with respect to the Debt Securities of any series then listed, that the Company deliver an Opinion of Counsel that the Debt Securities of such series will not be delisted as a result of such deposit and termination.

After a deposit as provided herein, the Trustee shall, upon Company Request, acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations pursuant to the provisions of this Section with respect to the Debt Securities of such series under any covenant determined pursuant to Section 301 to be subject to this Section.

**Section 1502. Repayment to Company.**

The Trustee and any Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon Company Request any money or Eligible Instruments not required for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities of any series and any related coupons for which money or Eligible Instruments have been deposited pursuant to Section 1501 held by them at any time.

The Trustee and any Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon Company Request any money held by them for the payment of principal (and premium, if any) and interest that remains unclaimed for two years after the Maturity of the Debt Securities for which a deposit has been made pursuant to Section 1501. After such payment to the Company, the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series and any related coupons shall thereafter, as unsecured general creditors, look only to the Company for the payment thereof.

**Section 1503. Indemnity for Eligible Instruments.**

The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the deposited Eligible Instruments or the principal or interest received on such Eligible Instruments.

**ARTICLE SIXTEEN**  
**Subordination of Debt Securities**

**Section 1601. Debt Securities Subordinate to Senior Debt.**

The Company covenants and agrees that anything in this Indenture or the Debt Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Debt Securities of each series and any coupons appurtenant thereto is subordinate and junior in right of payment to all Senior Debt to the extent provided herein, and each Holder of Debt Securities of each series and coupons appurtenant thereto, by such Holder's acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees to the subordination herein provided and shall be bound by the provisions hereof. Senior Debt shall continue to be Senior Debt and entitled to the benefits of these subordination provisions irrespective of any amendment, modification or waiver of any term of the Senior Debt or extension or renewal of the Senior Debt.

In the event of

- (i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Company, its creditors or its property,
- (ii) any proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the Company, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings,
- (iii) any assignment by the Company for the benefit of creditors, or
- (iv) any other marshalling of the assets of the Company,

all Senior Debt (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any

Holder of any of the Debt Securities or coupons appurtenant thereto on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Debt Securities, to the payment of all Senior Debt at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Debt Securities of any series or coupons appurtenant thereto shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Debt in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Debt (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full. In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Debt, the Holders of the Debt Securities and coupons appurtenant thereto, together with the holders of any obligations of the Company ranking on a parity with the Debt Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Company the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Company ranking junior to the Debt Securities and such other obligations.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character or any security, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Debt Securities, to the payment of all Senior Debt at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof such payment or distribution or security shall be received in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to, the holders of the Senior Debt at the time outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Debt remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Debt in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Debt is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

No present or future holder of any Senior Debt shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Debt Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Company and the Holders of Debt Securities of each series, the obligation of the Company to pay to such Holders the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Debt Securities and coupons appurtenant thereto or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Debt to receive cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders.

Senior Debt shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Debt then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Debt, the Holders of Debt Securities of each series and coupons appurtenant thereto, if any, shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Debt to receive any further payments or distributions applicable to the Senior Debt until the indebtedness evidenced by the Debt Securities of such series and coupons appertaining thereto, if any, shall have been paid in full, and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Debt shall, as between the Company and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Debt, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Company on account of Senior Debt, and not on account of the Debt Securities of such series.

The Trustee and Holders will take such action (including, without limitation, the delivery of this Indenture to an agent for the holders of Senior Debt or consent to the filing of a financing statement with respect hereto) as may, in the opinion of counsel designated by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Debt at the time outstanding, be necessary or appropriate to assure the effectiveness of the subordination effected by these provisions.



The provisions of this Section 1601 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Company in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.

**Section 1602. *Trustee and Holders of Debt Securities May Rely on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Trustee May Require Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Debt; Trustee Not Fiduciary to Holders of Senior Debt.***

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon an order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Debt and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon a written notice by a Person representing himself or herself to be a holder of Senior Debt (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of such Senior Debt (or is such a trustee or representative). In the event that the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Debt to participate in any payments or distributions pursuant to this Article Sixteen, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Debt held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and as to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Sixteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may offer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive payment. The Trustee, however, shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt.

**Section 1603. *Payment Permitted If No Default.***

Nothing contained in this Article Sixteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Debt Securities, shall prevent (a) the Company at any time, except during the pendency of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings referred to in Section 1601, from making payments of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Debt Securities or (b) the application by the Trustee or any Paying Agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest on the Debt Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such Paying Agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 1604 of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Company with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article, and the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

**Section 1604. *Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition.***

Anything in this Article Sixteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of money to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled conclusively to assume that no such facts exist and that no event specified in Section 1601 has happened, until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to that effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or their representatives, of Senior Debt who shall have been certified by the Company or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Debt shall be outstanding. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to the Paying Agent of any facts which would prohibit the payment of money to or by the Trustee or any Paying Agent.

**Section 1605. *Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.***

Each Holder of Debt Securities or coupons by such Holder's acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee in such Holder's behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the

subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Debt as provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

**Section 1606. *Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Debt.***

The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Debt which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Debt; *provided* that nothing in this Article shall deprive the Trustee of any rights as such holder and *provided further* that nothing in this Article shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 607.

**Section 1607. *Article Applicable to Paying Agents.***

In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee, *provided, however*, that Sections 1604 and 1606 shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if the Company or such Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

**Section 1608. *Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt.***

No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Debt to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Debt may, at any time or from time to time and in their absolute discretion, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Debt, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Debt is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under the Senior Debt including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Debt Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Company, the Trustee or the Holders of the Debt Securities under this Article.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_

Its \_\_\_\_\_

[\_\_\_\_\_]

By \_\_\_\_\_

Its \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature Page to Indenture]*

---

[Form of Certificate of Beneficial Ownership by a  
Non-United States Person or by Certain Other Persons]

Certificate

BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

[Insert title or sufficient description of  
Debt Securities to be delivered]

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture dated as of [ ] (the "Indenture") between Brickell Biotech, Inc. and [ ] (the "Trustee"), covering the above-captioned Debt Securities. This is to certify that as of the date hereof, \_\_\_\_\_ principal amount of Debt Securities credited to you for our account (i) is owned by persons that are not United States Persons, as defined below; (ii) is owned by United States Persons that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) ("financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States Persons who acquired the Debt Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Debt Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution encloses herewith a certificate in the form of Exhibit A-2 to the Indenture); or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institutions for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), which United States or foreign financial institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) certify that they have not acquired the Debt Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States Person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

[Insert if certificate does not relate to an interest payment--We undertake to advise you by tested telex followed by written confirmation if the above statement as to beneficial ownership is not correct on the date of delivery of the above-captioned Debt Securities in bearer form as to all of such Debt Securities with respect to such of said Debt Securities as then appear in your books as being held for our account.] We understand that this certificate is required in connection with United States tax laws. We irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings with respect to the matters covered by this certificate. "United States Person" shall mean a citizen or resident of the United States of America (including the District of Columbia), a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof or an estate or trust that is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of the source of its income.

[This certificate excepts and does not relate to principal amount of Debt Securities credited to you for our account and to which we are not now able to make the certification set forth above. We understand that definitive Debt Securities cannot be delivered and interest cannot be paid until we are able to so certify with respect to such principal amount of Debt Securities.]\*

Dated:

[To be dated on or after

\_\_\_\_\_ (the date

determined as provided in the

Indenture)]

[Name of Person Entitled to Receive Bearer Security]

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signatory)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\*Delete if inappropriate

[Form of Certificate of Status as a  
Foreign Branch of a United States Financial Institution]  
Certificate

BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

[Insert title or sufficient description of  
Debt Securities to be delivered]

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture dated as of [ ] (the "Indenture"), between Brickell Biotech, Inc. and [ ], relating to the offering of the above-captioned Debt Securities (the "Debt Securities"). Unless herein defined, terms used herein have the same meaning as given to them in the Indenture.

The undersigned represents that it is a branch located outside the United States of a United States securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) that holds customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business and agrees, and authorizes you to advise the issuer or the issuer's agent, that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the regulations thereunder and is not purchasing for resale directly or indirectly to a United States Person or to a person within the United States or its possessions. We undertake to advise you by tested telex followed by written confirmation if the statement in the immediately preceding sentence is not correct on the date of delivery of the above-captioned Debt Securities in bearer form.

We understand that this certificate is required in connection with the United States tax laws. We irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings with respect to the matters covered by this certificate.

Dated:

[To be dated on or after

\_\_\_\_\_ (the date  
determined as provided in the Indenture)]

[Name of Person Entitled to Receive Bearer Security]

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signatory)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

[Form of Certificate to be Given by Euroclear and Clearstream  
in Connection with the Exchange of All or a Portion of a  
Temporary Global Security or to Obtain  
Interest Prior to Exchange]  
Certificate  
BRICKELL BIOTECH, INC.

[Insert title or sufficient description of Debt Securities to be delivered]

We refer to that portion of the Global Security representing the above-captioned issue [which is herewith submitted to be exchanged for definitive Debt Securities]\* [for which we are seeking to obtain payment of interest]\* (the "Submitted Portion"). This is to certify, pursuant to the Indenture dated as of [ ] (the "Indenture") between Brickell Biotech, Inc. and [ ] (the "Trustee"), that we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from member organizations with respect to each of the persons appearing in our records as being entitled to a beneficial interest in the Submitted Portion a Certificate of Beneficial Ownership by a Non-United States Person or by Certain Other Persons [and, in some cases, a Certificate of Status as a Foreign Branch of a United States Financial Institution, authorizing us to inform the issuer or the issuer's agent that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the regulations thereunder]\* substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1 [and A-2]\* to the Indenture.

We hereby request that you deliver to the office of \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ definitive Bearer Securities in the denominations on the attached Schedule A.

We further certify that as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of the persons giving such certificates to the effect that the statements made by them with respect to any part of the Submitted Portion are no longer true and cannot be relied on as of the date hereof.

Dated:

[  
, as  
Operator of the Euroclear System] [Clearstream]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\*Delete if inappropriate.



faegredrinker.com

**Faegre Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP**

2200 Wells Fargo Center  
90 S. Seventh Street  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402  
+1 612 766 7000 main  
+1 612 766 1600 fax

March 9, 2021

Brickell Biotech, Inc.  
5777 Central Avenue, Suite 102  
Boulder, CO 80301

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Brickell Biotech, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") being filed by the Company with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

This opinion letter is being delivered in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K.

The Registration Statement relates to the issuance and sale from time to time by the Company, pursuant to Rule 415 of the Securities Act, of the following securities of the Company having an aggregate initial offering price of up to \$150,000,000: (i) shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Common Stock"); (ii) shares of preferred stock, having a par value as determined by the Company's Board of Directors ("Preferred Stock"), in one or more classes or series; (iii) one or more series of senior debt securities ("Senior Debt Securities"); (iv) one or more series of subordinated debt securities ("Subordinated Debt Securities" and, together with the Senior Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities"); (v) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock or Debt Securities (collectively, "Warrants"); (vi) units, consisting of Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Purchase Contracts (as defined below), Warrants or Rights (as defined below) in any combination (the "Units"); (vii) purchase contracts for the purchase of Common Stock or other securities (the "Purchase Contracts"); and (viii) rights to purchase shares of Common Stock ("Rights").

We have also acted as counsel to the Company in connection with the offering of up to \$50,000,000 of Common Stock that may be issued and sold (the "Sales Agreement Shares") under an At Market Issuance Sales Agreement entered into by the Company with Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. on March 9, 2021 (the "Sales Agreement"). The prospectus for the offer and sale of the Sales Agreement Shares is included in the Registration Statement (as may be amended or supplemented, the "Sales Agreement Prospectus").

The Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, Units, Purchase Contracts, Rights and Sales Agreement Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities." The Securities may be offered separately or together with other Securities, in one or more series, and in amounts, at prices and on terms to be set forth in the prospectus or, in the case of the Sales Agreement Shares, the Sales Agreement Prospectus, and one or more supplements thereto constituting a part of the Registration Statement.

Any Common Stock is to be issued under the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended from time to time (the "Certificate of Incorporation"). Any series of Preferred Stock is to be issued under the Certificate of Incorporation and one or more certificates of designation thereto approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (each, a "Certificate of Designation"). Any series of Senior Debt Securities is to be issued pursuant to an indenture (the "Senior Indenture") between the Company and a trustee to be named by the Company substantially in the form filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Registration Statement, with appropriate insertions, and duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act"). Any series of Subordinated Debt Securities is to be issued pursuant to an

indenture (the “Subordinated Indenture”) between the Company and a trustee to be named by the Company substantially in the form filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement, with appropriate insertions, and duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act. Any Warrants are to be issued pursuant to a warrant agreement (including, if applicable, a form of certificate evidencing the Warrants) (the “Warrant Agreement”), which will be filed as an exhibit to and incorporated into the Registration Statement. Any Units are to be issued pursuant to a unit agreement (including, if applicable, a form of certificate evidencing the Units) (the “Unit Agreement”), which will be filed as an exhibit to and incorporated into the Registration Statement. Any Purchase Contracts are to be issued pursuant to a purchase contract agreement (including, if applicable, a form of certificate evidencing the Purchase Contracts) (the “Purchase Contract Agreement”), which will be filed as an exhibit to and incorporated into the Registration Statement. Any Rights are to be issued pursuant to a rights agreement (including, if applicable, a form of certificate evidencing the Rights) (the “Rights Agreement”), which will be filed as an exhibit to and incorporated into the Registration Statement. The Certificate of Incorporation, each Certificate of Designation, the Senior Indenture, any supplements thereto, the Subordinated Indenture, any supplements thereto, each Warrant Agreement, each Unit Agreement, each Purchase Contract Agreement and each Rights Agreement are referred to herein individually as a “Governing Document” and collectively as the “Governing Documents.”

As counsel for the Company, we are familiar with the Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws (the “Bylaws”) of the Company, each as amended to the date hereof, and we have reviewed (i) the Registration Statement, (ii) the form of Senior Indenture, (iii) the form of Subordinated Indenture, (iv) the Sales Agreement, and (v) the proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the authorization of the Securities. We have also examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise authenticated to our satisfaction, of such corporate records of the Company and other instruments, certificates of public officials and representatives of the Company, and other documents as we have deemed necessary as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed and have made such examination of statutes and decisions and reviewed such questions of law as we have considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this opinion.

Based on and subject to the foregoing and to the other qualifications and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. With respect to the shares of Common Stock, including shares of Common Stock issuable in exchange for or upon conversion of Preferred Stock or Debt Securities or upon the exercise or fulfillment of Warrants or Rights or pursuant to Purchase Contracts or issued as a component of Units (the “Offered Common Stock”) when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to the Offered Common Stock have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the issuance of the Offered Common Stock, (iv) the Offered Common Stock has been issued by the Company against payment of the agreed-upon consideration therefor in accordance with any relevant agreements and such corporate action, (v) in the case of Common Stock issuable in exchange for or upon conversion of Preferred Stock or Debt Securities or upon exercise or fulfillment of Warrants or Rights or pursuant to Purchase Contracts or issued as a component of Units, the actions in respect of such Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, Rights, Purchase Contracts or Units referred to in paragraph 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 hereof (as the case may be) have been completed, and (vi) certificates representing the Offered Common Stock have been duly executed by the duly authorized officers of the Company, countersigned by the transfer agent therefor and delivered to the purchasers thereof or other persons entitled thereto (or in the case of shares of Offered Common Stock issued without certificates, the due registration of issuance and constructive delivery through book entry of such shares), then, upon the happening of such events, such Offered Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

2. With respect to the shares of any series of Preferred Stock, including shares of Preferred Stock issuable in exchange for or upon conversion of Debt Securities or upon the exercise or fulfillment of Warrants or pursuant to Purchase Contracts or issued as a component of Units (the “Offered Preferred Stock”), when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to the Offered Preferred Stock have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities



are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the issuance of the Offered Preferred Stock, to fix the terms thereof, and to authorize the execution and filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware a Certificate of Designation relating thereto, (iv) such Certificate of Designation has been executed by duly authorized officers of the Company and so filed by the Company in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, (v) the Offered Preferred Stock with terms so fixed has been issued by the Company against payment of the agreed-upon consideration therefor in accordance with any relevant agreements and such corporate action, (vi) in the case of Preferred Stock issuable in exchange for or upon conversion of Debt Securities or upon exercise or fulfillment of Warrants or pursuant to Purchase Contracts or issued as a component of Units, the actions in respect of such Debt Securities, Warrants, Purchase Contracts or Units referred to in paragraph 3, 4, 5, 7, or 8 hereof (as the case may be) have been completed, and (vii) certificates representing the Offered Preferred Stock have been duly executed by the duly authorized officers of the Company, countersigned by the transfer agent therefor and delivered to the purchasers thereof or other persons entitled thereto (or in the case of shares of Offered Preferred Stock issued without certificates, the due registration of issuance and constructive delivery through book entry of such shares), then, upon the happening of such events, such Offered Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. With respect to any series of Senior Debt Securities, including Senior Debt Securities issuable upon exercise or fulfillment of Warrants or pursuant to Purchase Contracts or issued as a component of Units, when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to such series of Senior Debt Securities have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the issuance and terms of such series of Senior Debt Securities and related matters and to authorize the execution and delivery of the Senior Indenture and a supplement to the Senior Indenture with respect to such series of Senior Debt Securities, (iv) the Senior Indenture and a supplement to the Senior Indenture with respect to such series of Senior Debt Securities have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the trustee, (v) such Senior Debt Securities have been duly executed and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Indenture, as supplemented, and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof or other persons entitled thereto upon payment of the agreed-upon consideration therefor in accordance with any relevant agreements and such corporate action, and (vi) in the case of Senior Debt Securities issuable upon exercise or fulfillment of Warrants or pursuant to Purchase Contracts or issued as a component of Units, the actions in respect of such Warrants, Purchase Contracts or Units referred to in paragraph 5, 7 or 8 hereof (as the case may be) have been completed, then, upon the happening of such events, such Senior Debt Securities will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

4. With respect to any series of Subordinated Debt Securities, including Subordinated Debt Securities issuable upon exercise or fulfillment of Warrants or pursuant to Purchase Contracts or issued as a component of Units, when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to such series of Subordinated Debt Securities have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the issuance and terms of such series of Subordinated Debt Securities and related matters and to authorize the execution and delivery of the Subordinated Indenture and a supplement to the Subordinated Indenture with respect to such series of Subordinated Debt Securities, (iv) the Subordinated Indenture and a supplement to the Subordinated Indenture with respect to such series of Subordinated Debt Securities have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the trustee, (v) such Subordinated Debt Securities have been duly executed and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Indenture, as supplemented, and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof or other persons entitled thereto upon payment of the agreed-upon consideration therefor in accordance with any relevant agreements and such corporate action, and (vi) in the case of Subordinated Debt Securities issuable upon exercise or fulfillment of Warrants or pursuant to Purchase Contracts or issued as a component of Units, the actions in respect of such Warrants, Purchase Contracts or Units referred to in paragraph 5, 7 or 8 hereof (as the case may be) have been completed, then, upon the happening of such events, such Subordinated Debt Securities will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

---

5. With respect to any Warrants, including Warrants issued as a component of Units, when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to such Warrants have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the form, terms, execution and delivery of a Warrant Agreement (including, if applicable, a form of certificate evidencing such Warrants) and the issuance of such Warrants and the underlying shares of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities, (iv) the Warrant Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the warrant agent, (v) if applicable, certificates evidencing the Warrants with such terms are duly executed, attested, issued and delivered against payment of the agreed-upon consideration in accordance with the applicable Warrant Agreement, any other relevant agreements and such corporate action, and (vi) in the case of Warrants issued as a component of Units, the actions in respect of such Units referred to in paragraph 7 hereof have been completed, then, upon the happening of such events, such Warrants will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

6. With respect to any Rights, including Rights issued as a component of Units, when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to such Rights have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the form, terms, execution and delivery of a Rights Agreement (including, if applicable, a form of certificate evidencing such Rights) and the issuance of such Rights and the underlying shares of Common Stock, (iv) the Rights Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the rights agent, (v) if applicable, certificates evidencing the Rights with such terms are duly executed, attested, issued and delivered against payment of the agreed-upon consideration in accordance with the applicable Rights Agreement, any other relevant agreements and such corporate action, and (vi) in the case of Rights issued as a component of Units, the actions in respect of such Units referred to in paragraph 7 hereof have been completed, then, upon the happening of such events, such Rights will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

7. With respect to any Units, when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to such Units have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the form, terms, execution and delivery of a Unit Agreement (including, if applicable, a form of certificate evidencing such Units) and the issuance of such Units, (iv) the Unit Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the unit agent, (v) if applicable, certificates evidencing the Units with such terms are duly executed, attested, issued and delivered against payment of the agreed-upon consideration in accordance with the applicable Unit Agreement, any other relevant agreements and such corporate action, and (vi) the actions in respect of any Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, Rights and/or Purchase Contracts comprising such Units referred to in paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and/or 8 hereof (as the case may be) have been completed, then, upon the happening of such events, such Units will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

8. With respect to any Purchase Contracts, including Purchase Contracts issued as a component of Units, when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to such Purchase Contracts have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the form, terms, execution and delivery of a Purchase Contract Agreement (including, if applicable, a form of certificate evidencing such Purchase Contracts) and the issuance of such Purchase Contracts and the underlying shares of Common Stock or other securities, (iv) the Purchase Contract Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the purchase contract agent, (v) if applicable, certificates evidencing the Purchase Contracts with such terms are duly executed, attested, issued and delivered against payment of the agreed-upon consideration in accordance with the applicable Purchase Contract Agreement, any other relevant agreements and

---

such corporate action, and (vi) in the case of Purchase Contracts issued as a component of Units, the actions in respect of such Units referred to in paragraph 7 hereof have been completed, then, upon the happening of such events, such Purchase Contracts will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

9. With respect to the offering of the Sales Agreement Shares pursuant to the Sales Agreement Prospectus, when (i) a prospectus supplement and any other offering material with respect to the Sales Agreement Shares have been filed with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any legally required consents, approvals, authorizations and other orders of the Commission and any other regulatory authorities are obtained, (iii) the appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the issuance of the Sales Agreement Shares, (iv) the Sales Agreement Shares have been issued by the Company against payment of the agreed-upon consideration therefor in accordance with the provisions of the Sales Agreement and such corporate action, and (v) certificates representing the Sales Agreement Shares have been duly executed by the duly authorized officers of the Company, countersigned by the transfer agent therefor and delivered to the purchasers thereof (or in the case of Sales Agreement Shares issued without certificates, the due registration of issuance and constructive delivery through book entry of such shares), then, upon the happening of such events, such Sales Agreement Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable

The foregoing opinions are subject to the limitation that the validity, binding effect, or enforceability of the provisions of any agreement or instrument is limited by (i) applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, voidable transactions, receivership, and other laws of general application affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, (ii) general principles of equity, including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith, fair dealing, and the possible unavailability of specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies, whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity, (iii) public policy considerations that may limit the rights of parties to obtain specific remedies or enforce specific terms, and (iv) governmental authority to limit, delay or prohibit the making of payments outside the United States.

The foregoing opinions assume that (a) the Registration Statement and any amendments relating thereto shall have become effective under the Securities Act and will continue to be effective, (b) the Company will remain duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, (c) at the time any Securities or Governing Documents are authorized, issued, executed, authenticated, acknowledged, delivered or filed (as the case may be), (i) there will not have occurred any change in the law or in the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws affecting the authorization, issuance, execution, authentication, acknowledgement, delivery, filing, validity or enforceability of such Securities or Governing Documents, and (ii) no relevant corporate actions will have been modified or rescinded, (d) none of the particular terms of any Securities or Governing Documents established after the date hereof will violate, or be void or voidable under, any applicable law, (e) neither the authorization, issuance, execution, authentication, acknowledgement, delivery or filing of any Securities or Governing Documents, nor the compliance by the Company with the terms of such Securities or Governing Documents, will result in a violation of or default under any agreement or instrument then binding upon the Company or any order of any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company then in effect, (f) the Securities will be issued in accordance with, and in compliance with any limitations on issuance contained in, the corporate action related thereto, (g) the Company will have received legally sufficient consideration for all Securities, (h) each party to any Securities or Governing Documents (other than the Company) will have duly authorized, executed and delivered such agreements or instruments and complied with all legal requirements pertaining to its status as such status relates to the right to enforce such agreements or instruments against the Company and will have satisfied those legal requirements applicable to it to the extent necessary to make such agreements or instruments enforceable against it, (i) the Senior Indenture and the Subordinated Indenture will have been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, (j) the terms of the Securities will be established in conformity with the applicable Governing Documents and the Securities will be issued within the limits of the then remaining authorized but unreserved and unissued amounts of such Securities under the Governing Documents, (k) any Securities issuable upon conversion, exchange, or exercise or fulfillment of, or upon purchase pursuant to, any other Securities will have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance (in each case, within the limits of the then remaining authorized but unreserved and unissued amounts of such Securities), and any issuance of such Securities will be effected in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in such other Securities and the Governing

---

Documents related thereto, (l) all certificates evidencing any Securities will be in the form required by law and approved for issuance by the Company, (m) the Company will comply with all applicable notice requirements regarding uncertificated shares provided in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, (n) the Securities will be duly registered on the books of the transfer agent and registrar thereof in the name and on behalf of the holders thereof, and (o) that future issuances of Sales Agreement Shares will be made in accordance with the parameters established by the Board of Directors or a Pricing Committee of the Board of Directors, as such parameters may be established from time to time.

We have relied upon certificates of public officials as to the accuracy of all matters addressed therein and, with respect to certain factual matters, upon certificates of and information provided by officers and employees of the Company as to the accuracy of such factual matters, in each case without independent verification thereof or other investigation. We have assumed, without investigation, the following: (a) the genuineness of signatures appearing upon certifications, documents, and proceedings, (b) each document submitted to us for review is accurate and complete, each such document that is an original is authentic and each such document that is a copy conforms to an authentic original, (c) the legal capacity of natural persons who are involved on behalf of the Company to enter into and perform the referenced instrument or agreement or to carry out their role in the transactions contemplated thereby, (d) the truth, accuracy and completeness of the information, representations and warranties contained in the documents, instruments, certificates and records we have reviewed, (e) the absence of any undisclosed modifications to the agreements and instruments reviewed by us, (f) that Delaware law will be chosen to govern each Warrant Agreement, each Rights Agreement, each Purchase Contract Agreement and each Unit Agreement, and all Securities issued thereunder and/or certificates evidencing such Securities, and (g) that New York law has or will be chosen to govern the Senior Indenture, the Subordinated Indenture and all Securities issued thereunder.

Without limiting any other qualifications set forth herein, the opinions expressed herein are subject to the effect of generally applicable laws that (a) provide for the enforcement of oral waivers or modifications where a material change of position in reliance thereon has occurred or provide that a course of performance may operate as a waiver, (b) limit the enforcement of provisions of instruments or agreements that purport to require waiver of the obligations of good faith, fair dealing, diligence and reasonableness, (c) limit the availability of a remedy under certain circumstances where another remedy has been elected, (d) limit the enforceability of provisions releasing, exculpating or exempting a party from, or requiring indemnification of or contribution to a party for, liability for its own action or inaction, to the extent the action or inaction involves negligence, recklessness, willful misconduct or unlawful conduct or insofar as such provisions otherwise contravene public policy, (e) may, where less than all of an instrument or agreement may be unenforceable, limit the enforceability of the balance of the instrument or agreement to circumstances in which the unenforceable portion is not an essential part of the agreed exchange, (f) govern and afford judicial discretion regarding the determination of damages and entitlement to attorneys' fees and other costs, (g) may permit a party who has materially failed to render or offer performance required by a contract to cure that failure unless either permitting a cure would unreasonably hinder the aggrieved party from making substitute arrangements for performance or it is important under the circumstances to the aggrieved party that performance occur by the date stated in the instrument or agreement, (h) may require mitigation of damages, (i) may limit the enforceability of certain waivers, and (j) provide a time limitation after which a remedy may not be enforced (i.e., statutes of limitation).

Although Debt Securities may be denominated in currencies or composite currencies other than the United States dollar, we express no opinion as to whether a court would award a judgment in a currency or composite currency other than United States dollars. Further, we express no opinion with respect to the enforceability of any provision specifying rates of exchange for, or requiring indemnity against loss in, converting into a specified currency or composite currency the proceeds or amount of a court judgment in another currency.

Our opinions set forth herein are limited to the laws of the State of Delaware and the State of New York, and we express no opinion as to the effect of any other laws.

---

This opinion is rendered as of the date first written above and is expressly limited to the matters set forth above, and we render no opinion, whether by implication or otherwise, as to any other matters relating to the Company, the Securities or the Governing Documents.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to being named in the Registration Statement under the caption "Legal Matters" with respect to the matters stated therein without implying or admitting that we are "experts" within the meaning of the Securities Act, or other rules and regulations of the Commission issued thereunder with respect to any part of the Registration Statement, including this exhibit.

Very truly yours,

FAEGRE DRINKER BIDDLE & REATH LLP

By: /s/ Jonathan R. Zimmerman  
Jonathan R. Zimmerman, Partner

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption “Experts” in the Registration Statement (Form S-3) and related Prospectus of Brickell Biotech, Inc. for the registration of up to \$150,000,000 of its common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, stock purchase contracts, warrants, rights and units, and to the incorporation by reference therein of our report dated March 9, 2021, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Brickell Biotech, Inc., included in Brickell Biotech Inc.’s Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Denver, Colorado  
March 9, 2021